



**Soil type and grazing management practices: Effect on
vegetation composition and distribution in selected
Communal Property Associations (CPAs) of Bela-Bela
Municipality**

M Ntalo



orcid.org/0000-0002-3897-6549

Dissertation accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for
the Degree [Master of Science in Animal Science](#) at the
North-West University

Supervisor: Dr KE Ravhuhali

Co-Supervisors: Dr B Moyo
Dr N Fajji

Graduation: July 2023

Student number: 35994568

1 **Declaration**

2 I, Malizo Ntalo, declare that this dissertation is my original work and the use of information
3 and other materials obtained from sources other than the author was fully acknowledged. I
4 submit the dissertation with my Supervisors' approval for the degree of Master of Science in
5 Animal Science at the North-West University. I confirm that this dissertation has not been
6 presented to any institution or company other than the North-West University.

7

8 Student: Malizo Ntalo

9 Signature..... Date.....

10 Main supervisor: Dr. K.E. Ravhuhali

11 Signature..... Date.....

12 Co-supervisor: Dr B Moyo

13 Signature..... Date.....

14 Co-supervisor: Dr N Fajji

15 Signature..... Date.....

16

17

18 **Journal articles from the dissertation**

19 1) Ntalo M, Ravhuhali KE, Moyo B, Mmbi NE, Mokoboki HK **2022**. Physical and chemical
20 properties of the soils in selected Communal Properties Associations of South Africa. **PeerJ**.
21 10:e13960.<https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.13960>.

22 2) Ntalo M, Ravhuhali KE, Moyo B, Wiltshire R, Sipango N, Mmbi NE, Makgopela KJ, Fajji
23 N. **2023**. Communal property association lands: Tree species as a potential source of nutrients
24 for livestock and a threat to herbaceous layer in selected CPAs of South Africa **Scientific**
25 **African Elsevier 19: e01455**. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sciaf.2022.e01455>.

26

27 **Abstract**

28 The objective of this study was to investigate the effect of grazing management on soil
29 properties, vegetation composition and nutritive value of species found in selected CPAs of
30 Bela-Bela Municipality. The CPAs were as follows: Mawela (Hutton- clay loam: HCL), Bela-
31 Bela (Hutton-clay: HL), Moretele (Hutton-loamy sand: HLS) and Ramorula (Ecca sand-clay
32 loam: ESCL). Three 200 m line transects served as replicates and were laid 50 m apart from
33 each other in each of the three camps per CPA. In each of the three line transects, sub-transects
34 were marked at 50 m intervals (50, 100,150 and 200 m) to create four 10 m x10 m homogenous
35 vegetative units (HVU) making a total of 12 HVUs per camp. For physical and chemical
36 properties, the soil samples (top and sub-soil) were analysed for particle size distribution,
37 acidity, resistance, pH, organic carbon, macro and micro minerals. The abundance, height and
38 nutritive value were determined for both types of grass and woody species. For chemical
39 composition and *in vitro* dry matter degradability of both types of grass and browse leaves were
40 bulked, respectively. All data for soil properties were subjected to a two-way factorial analysis
41 of variance (SAS 2010) while data for species composition were subjected to a one-way
42 analysis of variance (SAS, 2010). The highest ($P < 0.05$) pH (7.1) recorded on the sub-soil was
43 in HLS. The topsoil had the highest ($P < 0.05$) nitrate-nitrogen ($N-NO_3$) concentration (2.4
44 mg/kg) and ammonium nitrogen ($N-NH_4$) concentration (4.5 mg/kg) in the HC soil type. Soil
45 organic carbon for both topsoil (0.66 %) and subsoil (0.41%) was significantly low ($P < 0.05$)
46 in the HLS soil type and ESCL soil type, respectively. The ESCL and HCL had the highest (P
47 < 0.05) chlorine (Cl) concentration (42.2 and 66mg/kg, respectively) in the top and sub-soil
48 respectively. Phosphorus (P) and iron (Fe) concentrations were significantly high ($P < 0.05$) in
49 ESCL soil type for both topsoil and sub-soil. Sub-soil, manganese (Mn) concentration was
50 found to be higher ($P < 0.05$) in ESCL soil type (7.6 mg/kg). Copper (Cu) and zinc (Zn)
51 concentrations were high ($P < 0.05$) in the HC soil type for both the topsoil and sub-soil. The

52 HLS soil type had the lowest ($P < 0.05$) acidity (0.01) in topsoil while HC had the lowest (P
53 < 0.05) acidity (0.02) in sub-soil. The HCL soil type had the highest ($P < 0.05$) soil resistance
54 (2880 Ω) in topsoil, while ESCL had the highest ($P < 0.05$) soil resistance (3640 Ω) in sub-soil.
55 Across all soil types, *Aristida congesta* and *E. rigidor* were the two dominant ($P < 0.05$) grass
56 species. Hutton-clay (HC) soil type had the highest ($P < 0.05$) biomass (823.3 kg/ha) and also
57 had higher ($P < 0.05$) basal cover (55.8%). The HCL had taller ($P < 0.05$) *Digitaria eriantha*
58 and *Aristida congesta*. For the tuft diameter, *Setaria sphacelata* in the ESCL soil type had the
59 largest ($P < 0.05$) diameter (21.3 cm) when compared to the one found in the HC soil type
60 (4.3cm). *Bothriochloa insculpta* diameter was significantly larger ($P < 0.05$) in ESCL soil type
61 (19.7 cm). The crude protein (CP) content (45.4 g/kg DM) was significantly higher ($P < 0.05$)
62 in ESCL soil type. Bulked grasses in all soil types had similar ($P > 0.05$) neutral detergent fibre
63 (NDF), acid detergent fibre (ADF), digestible energy (DE) and metabolizable energy content.
64 Grasses in the Hutton clay (HC) soil type had the lowest ($P < 0.05$) acid detergent lignin (ADL)
65 content when compared to those from other soil types. The bulked grass species in the HLS
66 soil type had the lowest ($P < 0.05$) ether extract (EE) content (20.8 g/kg DM). The *in vitro* dry
67 matter degradability (DMD) of bulked grasses at 24 (366.1 g/kg), 36 (478.4 g/kg) and 48 (629.8
68 g/kg) hours was highest ($P < 0.05$) HC soil type. Hutton-loamy sand (HLS) soil type had high
69 ($P < 0.05$) total plant density (TPD) (4300 plants/ha), canopy cover (CC) (55.8%) and total tree
70 equivalent (TTE) (5068.9 plant/ha) compared to other soil types. Bulked browse leaves from
71 all soil types had similar ($P > 0.05$) CP, ash and NDF content. In all soil types, the condensed
72 tannins (CT) concentrations in browse leaves was similar ($P > 0.05$). Browse leaves from the
73 HC soil type had the lowest ($P < 0.05$) soluble phenols concentration (289.8 g TAE/ kg DM).
74 Browse leaves from all soil types had similar ($P > 0.05$) DMD at 36 and 48 h. For most of the
75 soil types, mineral concentration is more in the topsoil than in the sub-soil. This trend explains
76 that the uptake of these minerals by plants took place due to the inconsistencies of grazing

77 management employed in these selected CPA farms. With HC soil type outcompeting others
78 in terms of both basal cover and biomass, which suggests that improved grazing management
79 would improve the productivity of other soil types. The CP content of bulked grasses was low,
80 and which suggests that animals should be supplemented with high protein sources such as the
81 current bulked browse leaves due to their high CP and DMD for optimum livestock
82 productivity. In order to encourage the growth of the herbaceous layer, the principal feed source
83 for ruminants, it is crucial to manage the matured tree population prevalent in some of these
84 CPAs as shown by the highest number of woody species (seedlings and adult trees). The
85 observed high CP and DMD in bulked browse leaves from all soil types shows their potential
86 as a solid, affordable source of protein for livestock.

87 **Keywords:** Biomass, Grazing value, Nutritive value, Resource management, , Soil type,
88 Vegetation cover

89

90

91

92

93 **Acknowledgements**

94 Help, support and inputs of the following people and organisations are hereby recognized:

95 • To the Almighty God, I am grateful for the gift of life, guidance, protection and wisdom
96 He gave me. I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my Supervisors Dr K. E.
97 Ravhuhali, Dr B. Moyo and Dr N. Fajji for the support and guidance they gave me
98 during my study.

99 • To the North-West University and National Research Foundation for making my study
100 a success by supporting me financially.

101 • A special thank you to my mother Vuyelwa Priscilla Ntalo, Onke Ntongayezwe
102 Hawu, Aphellele Guru Nongauza, Yandisa Ntalo, Philisa Mayekiso, Ayanda Ntalo,
103 Asemahle Ntalo, Litha Ntalo and Dr E Tshaka for their everlasting support too.

104 • Everyone has a right to shelter and the Nameng family made that possible for me, I
105 thank you.

106 • To my colleagues Ntokozo Msiza, Silas Mudau, Yamkela Mbenga, Mveleli Marareni,
107 Nkosomzi Sipango, Makiwa Mthana, Hlumisa Ramncwana, Rochen Wiltshire and
108 Yanga Diniso your help and inputs are appreciated.

109 • To both the Ntalo and Mayekiso families at large, I thank you.

110 ***Umlilo wothiwa yawuphelel'mpahla!***

111 **Dedication**

112 Mandithathe elithuba ndinikezele ngalomqulu ku tata wam ongasekhoyo uMalibongwe Gilton

113 Mal-B Ntalo, kunye nokhuluza wam ongasekhoyo uNolusapho Queen Ma-J Ntombi kaNtsele

114 Ntalo. Esisibini sithe sadlala eyona ndima enkulu ukuba ndibekwelinqanaba ndikulo.

115 Yanga imiphefumlo yabo ingaphumla ngoxolo.

116 *Mathol' anyongand' ukudlelana Thole lenkomo nakuwe Jola.*

117	TABLE OF CONTENTS	
118	Declaration	i
119	Journal articles from the dissertation	ii
120	Abstract	iii
121	Acknowledgements	vi
122	Dedication	vii
123	LIST OF TABLES	xii
124	LIST OF FIGURES	xiv
125	LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	xv
126	CHAPTER 1: GENERAL INTRODUCTION	1
127	1.1 Background	1
128	1.2 Problem Statement	4
129	1.3 Justification	5
130	1.4 Objective	5
131	1.5 Hypotheses	6
132	1.7 References	7
133	CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW	13
134	2.1 Introduction	13
135	2.2 Importance of livestock to small-scale and communal farmers	14
136	2.3 Grazing management.....	14
137	2.3.1 Continuous grazing	14
138	2.3.2 Rotational grazing.....	16
139	2.4 Vegetation response	18
140	2.5 Soil	19
141	2.5.1 Soil structure.....	20
142	2.5.2 Soil fertility.....	22
143	2.5.3 Soil moisture and temperature	24
144	2.5.4 Soil pH.....	26
145	2.6 The importance of rangelands assessments.....	27
146	2.7 Resource management in CPAs	28
147	2.8 Chemical composition of herbaceous and woody vegetation	29
148	2.9 The nutritional value of plants as influenced by soil type and grazing.....	30

149	2.10 Dry matter degradability	31
150	2.11 Summary	32
151	2.12 References	34
152	CHAPTER 3: PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF THE SOILS IN	
153	SELECTED CPAS OF BELA-BELA MUNICIPALITY	58
154	Abstract	58
155	3.1 Introduction	59
156	3.2 Materials and Method.....	61
157	3.2.1 Study site description.....	61
158	3.2.2 Data collection	64
159	3.3 Statistical analysis	66
160	3.4 Results	66
161	3.4.1 Soil pH, nitrate-nitrogen, ammonium-nitrogen and organic carbon	66
162	3.4.2 Soil macro-minerals.....	68
163	3.4.3 Soil trace/ micro minerals.....	70
164	3.4.4 Particle size distribution of different soil types	72
165	3.4.5 Resistance of four different soil types	73
166	3.5 Discussion	74
167	3.5.1 Soil pH, nitrate-nitrogen, ammonium nitrogen and organic carbon.....	74
168	3.5.2 Macro and micro minerals	77
169	3.5.3 Soil particle size, Acidity and Resistance.....	81
170	3.6 Conclusion.....	83
171	3.7 References	85
172	Chapter 4: Grass species composition, distribution and nutritive value as influenced by soil	
173	type and grazing management at selected CPAs of Bela-Bela municipality	100
174	Abstract	100
175	4.1 Introduction	101
176	4.2 Method and materials	103
177	4.2.1 Study site description.....	103
178	4.2.2 Data collection	103
179	4.3 Statistical analysis	106
180	4.4 Results	107
181	4.4.1 Species composition and distribution.....	107

182	4.4.2 Species composition of dominant grasses found in four soil types	108
183	4.4.3 Desirability groups, biomass, basal cover, and grazing capacity of grass layer in four	
184	different soil types	109
185	4.4.4 Grass height (cm) of dominant and common grass species found in four different soil	
186	types	110
187	4.4.5 Grass diameter (tuft) of dominant and common grass species found in four soil types	
188	111
189	4.4.6 Chemical composition of bulked grasses	112
190	4.4.7 In-vitro ruminal dry matter degradability	113
191	4.5 Discussion	114
192	4.5.1 Grass distribution and species composition of dominant grasses.....	114
193	4.5.2 Desirability groups, biomass, basal cover, and grazing capacity of grass layer in four	
194	different soil types	116
195	4.5.3 Tuft height and diameter of grass species found in four different soil types	117
196	4.5.4 Chemical composition of bulked grasses	119
197	4.5.5 In-vitro ruminal dry matter degradability	122
198	4.6 Conclusion.....	123
199	4.7 References	124
200	Chapter 5: Tree species distribution, composition and nutritive value as influenced by soil	
201	type and grazing management in selected CPAs of South Africa	135
202	Abstract	135
203	5.1 Introduction	136
204	5.2 Materials and Methods	138
205	5.2.1 Study site description.....	138
206	5.2.2 Data collection	139
207	5.3 Statistical analysis	141
208	5.4. Results	142
209	5.4.1 Tree species density in four different soil types in Bela-Bela CPAs.....	142
210	5.4.2 Total plant density, canopy cover, total tree equivalents and class height.....	144
211	5.4.3 Chemical composition of bulked browse leaves	146
212	5.4.4 Total soluble phenolic and total condensed tannin.....	146
213	5.4.5 In vitro ruminal dry matter degradability (g/kg) of mixed browse leaves.....	147
214	5.5 Discussion	148
215	5.5.1 Tree species distribution, Total plant density and canopy cover.....	148

216	5.5.2 Height distribution	149
217	5.5.3 Chemical composition of bulked browse leaves	150
218	5.5.4 Total soluble phenolic and total condensed tannin content of bulked browse leaves	152
219	5.5.5 In vitro ruminal dry matter degradability of bulked browse leaves	153
220	5.6 Conclusions	154
221	5.7 References	156
222	Chapter 6: General discussion, conclusions and recommendation	167
223	6.1 General discussion.....	167
224	6.2 Conclusions	170
225	6.3 Recommendation.....	171
226	6.4 References	172
227		
228		
229		
230		
231		
232		
233		
234		
235		
236		
237		

238 **LIST OF TABLES**

239 **Table 3.1:** Profile of all four selected CPA farms in Bela-Bela municipality 63

240 **Table 3.2:** Soil pH, nitrate-nitrogen (mg/kg), ammonium-nitrogen (mg/kg) and organic carbon (%)

241 found in four soil types of Bela-Bela municipality..... 67

242 **Table 3.3:** Macro mineral (mg/kg) found in four different soil types of Bela-Bela municipality 69

243 **Table 3.4:** Micro minerals (mg/kg) found in four soil types of Bela-Bela Municipality 71

244 **Table 3.5:** Soil particle size distribution of sand, silt, clay (%), and acidity found in four different

245 soil types 72

246

247 **Table 4 1:** Life forms, ecological status and grazing values of grasses found in all four soil types

248 108

249 **Table 4.2:** Composition (%) dominant and common grass species in all four soil types 109

250 **Table 4.3:** Gras species composition of desirability groups, biomass productions (kg/ha), basal

251 cover (%) and grazing capacity (ha/LSU) of grass found in four different soil types..... 110

252 **Table 4.4:** Grass height (cm) of dominant and common species found in all four soil types.... 111

253 **Table 4.5:** Grass diameter (cm) of dominant and common grass species found in four different soil

254 types 112

255 **Table 4.6:** Chemical composition (g/kg DM) (unless stated) of bulked grasses harvested from four

256 different soil types of Bela-Bela Municipality..... 113

257 **Table 4.7:** The in vitro ruminal dry matter degradability (g/kg) of mixed grasses found in four soil

258 types 114

259

260 **Table 5.1:** The effect of soil type on tree density (number of plants/ha) in selected CPAs of Bela-
261 Bela Municipality, South Africa 144

262 **Table 5.2:** Total plant density (number of trees/ha), canopy cover (%), and total tree equivalents
263 in four soil types in Bela-Bela CPAs 145

264 **Table 5.3:** Total number of trees per class (number of trees/ha) in four soil types in Bela-Bela
265 CPAs 145

266 **Table 5.4:** Chemical composition (g/kg DM) (unless stated) of bulked browse leaves harvested
267 from CPAs of four different soil types in Bela-Bela Municipality..... 146

268 **Table 5.5:** Total soluble phenolic (g TAE/kg DM) and total condensed tannin (AU₅₅₀/200 mg DM)
269 content of bulked browse leaves found in three soil types of Bela-Bela Municipality 147

270 **Table 5.6:** The in vitro ruminal day matter degradability (g/kg) of browse mixed leaves found in
271 four soil types..... 147

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281 **LIST OF FIGURES**

282 **Figure 3.1:** Map location four selected CPAs 64

283 **Figure 3.2:** Mean values for resistance (Ω) of four different soil types of Bela-Bela Municipality

284 (HCL: Hutton clay-loam; HC: Hutton-clay; HLS: Hutton sandy-loam; ESCL: Ecca sandy clay-

285 loam) 73

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298 **LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

299	ADF:	Acid Detergent Fibre
300	ADS:	Acid Detergent Solution
301	Al:	Aluminium
302	AOAC:	Association Official Analytical Chemists
303	AU:	Absorbance Units
304	Bo:	Boron
305	Ca:	Calcium
306	CC:	Canopy Cover
307	Cl:	Chlorine
308	CLARA:	Community Land Rights Act
309	CP:	Crude Protein
310	CPA:	Communal Property Association
311	CRD:	Completely Randomized Design
312	CT:	Condensed Tannins
313	Cu:	Copper
314	DAFF:	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
315	DE:	Digestible Energy
316	DM:	Dry Matter
317	EE:	Ether Extract
318	ESCL:	Ecca Sandy-Clay Loam
319	Fe:	Iron
320	GC:	Grazing Capacity
321	GLM:	General Linear Model
322	HC:	Hutton Clay
323	HCL:	Hutton Clay-Loam
324	HGV:	High Grazing Value

325	HLS:	Hutton Loamy-Sand
326	HVU:	Homogenous Vegetation Units
327	iDMD:	<i>in vitro</i> ruminal Dry Matter Degradability
328	K:	Potassium
329	LGV:	Low Grazing Value
330	ME:	Metabolizable Energy
331	Mg:	Magnesium
332	MGV:	Medium Grazing Value
333	Mn:	Manganese
334	N:	Nitrogen
335	Na:	Sodium
336	NDF:	Neutral Detergent Fibre
337	N-NH ₄ :	Ammonium-Nitrogen
338	N-NO ₃ :	Nitrate-Nitrogen
339	NRC:	National Research Council
340	OC:	Organic Carbon
341	P:	Phosphorus
342	PSD:	Particle Size Distribution
343	SAS:	Statistical Analysis System
344	SE:	Standard Error
345	SO ₄ :	Sulphate
346	SOC:	Soil Organic Carbon
347	Sph:	Soluble Phenols
348	TAE:	Tannic Acid Equivalents
349	TPD:	Total Plant Density
350	TTE:	Total Tree Equivalent
351	Zn:	Zinc

CHAPTER 1: GENERAL INTRODUCTION

352

353 **1.1 Background**

354 Rangelands contribute 60% of the earth's land, and 68% of the land area of South Africa
355 (Directorate of Agricultural Information, 1991). They provide food for wildlife and grazing
356 ruminants and are managed according to ecological principles (McCollum *et al.*, 2017). Efficient
357 rangeland management and monitoring programs entail measurements such as biomass yield, basal
358 cover, species composition and nutritional properties as an indication of rangeland condition
359 (Mirik *et al.*, 2005). This is because a rangeland's ability to support animal production depends on
360 biomass production and the nutritive value of herbage (Kwaza, 2013). Animal production is also
361 affected by temporal variation in rangelands which is mainly due to the site-specific differences in
362 average annual rainfall and distribution (Snyman, 2002).

363 The productivity of rangelands is also determined by both biophysical factors and methods of
364 utilization (Abule *et al.*, 2005). Rangelands can be rotationally or continuously grazed depending
365 on ownership patterns. In most instances in privately owned commercial farms in South Africa,
366 rotational grazing is the dominant grazing management system (Dean *et al.*, 1995). On the other
367 hand, in communal areas, and sometimes in commonages and communal property associations
368 (CPAs), continuous grazing is predominantly practised (Lebert & Rohde, 2007). Rotational
369 grazing is superior in terms of biomass production, basal cover and animal performance when
370 compared to continuous grazing (Hahn *et al.*, 2005; Haveron, 2008).

371 Semi-arid rangelands in commonages, CPAs and communal areas are characterized by many
372 challenges related to uncontrolled grazing and high stocking rate (Rohde *et al.*, 2006). Continuous

373 grazing does not promote the resting of some parts of the rangeland; hence it leads to rangeland
374 degradation which is characterized by poor species composition, low basal cover and biomass
375 (Steinschen *et al.*, 1996; Simons, 2005). Degradation usually begins with the creation of smaller
376 bare areas or patches, which in the long term extend or join to form broad bare and depleted
377 vegetation cover (Van den Berg & Kellner, 2005). Furthermore, according to Jacobo *et al.* (2006),
378 continuous year-after-year overgrazing can result in a threshold that making it nearly impossible
379 to maintain a viable livestock herd because of the resultant reduced herbaceous vegetation
380 production and vigour. It ultimately results in reduced animal performance, which is further
381 compounded by a restricted winter dry season feed supply.

382 The assessment of vegetation conditions provides historical information about the previous
383 methods employed in the utilization and management of vegetation resources (Thackway *et al.*,
384 2006). Furthermore, land-use and management strategies geared toward maintaining rangeland
385 peak productivity may result in a progressive change in vegetation conditions over a long period
386 (Oztas *et al.*, 2003). Apart from erratic rainfall, the stocking rate has an additional effect on the
387 rangeland conditions. High stocking rates promote heavy grazing which might create a breeding
388 ground for annual species such as *Aristida species* and *Melinis repens* and browse species such as
389 *Grewia flava* and *Senegalia mellifera* (Fynn & O'Connor, 2000). The function of fodder woody
390 species in supplying the least expensive naturally occurring source of protein, energy, vitamins
391 and minerals is enormous (Mudau *et al.*, 2021). A continuous grazing system normally leads to
392 livestock selectivity and there is little control over the timing and intensity of grazing which leads
393 to the disappearance of desirable plants and an increase of invasive species (Abdesalam *et al.*,
394 2017). In South African rangelands, changes in vegetation typically occur unexpectedly in the
395 short term (years) in response to rainfall, and episodically even in long term (decades) in response

396 to rare events, or due to grazing pressure, climate-change changed disturbance regimes, or a
397 combination of these factors (Van den Berg & Kellner, 2005). Poor grazing management impact
398 on vegetation condition has been noticed globally as the most important stress factor which harms
399 grassland productivity leading to land deterioration (Ma *et al.*, 2017; Tong *et al.*, 2017). A
400 reduction in soil moisture and nutrients alter the physiological and biochemical processes of the
401 plant (Sarker *et al.*, 2005), hence the need to investigate how soil and grazing management would
402 impact the vegetation condition of CPAs. Understanding the variation in species (Ravhuhali,
403 2018), and soil types in rangeland is of colossal importance when a grazing plan is put in place
404 (Ravhuhali & Moyo, 2022), but these CPAs have adopted to some extent the communal
405 (continuous grazing) grazing practices which later deteriorates both physical and chemical
406 properties of soil. Furthermore, overgrazing in rangelands causes soil compaction and reduced
407 water retention (Abril & Bucher, 1999), increase pH levels (Raiesi & Riahi, 2014), decrease
408 nitrogen content (Chartier *et al.*, 2011), and reduce soil carbon by the removal of the herbaceous
409 layer from the soil (Semmartin *et al.*, 2010).

410 Communal Property Associations (CPAs) are landholding institutes recognized under the
411 Communal Property Associations Act No. 28 of 1996 (the CPA Act). Bromley (1989) defines
412 common property as a group of authorized and selected users as well as a defined resources that
413 are managed and used by the same group under the control of institutional entities. The group of
414 users tends to collaborate and provide a transparent plan for the utilization and management of
415 resources in order to optimize profit and other benefits (Feder & Feeny, 1991; McKean, 2000).
416 There is a tendency of over-using and free riding of communal property resources because these
417 individuals are widely reported to rely on their perceptions when deciding about livestock
418 productivity and the management of natural resources (Mapinduzi *et al.*, 2003). This perception of

419 local farmers influences their common resource management strategy, which in turn influences
420 the sustainability of the same resources (Steins & Edwards, 1999; Reed *et al.*, 2009), which may
421 normally lead to over-exploitation.

422 **1.2 Problem Statement**

423 Plant distribution in rangelands is mainly affected by soil type and grazing. These factors
424 eventually affect the biological activity of the rangeland. Vegetation degradation in rangelands
425 managed as a common resource is prevalent in South Africa (Kakembo & Ndou, 2019). A range
426 of factors contribute to this retrogressive process, and they include weak and non-functional local-
427 level institutions (Bennett *et al.*, 2010) which leads to mismanagement of the rangeland resources
428 as observed by Bennett *et al.* (2010) in communally shared rangeland resources of Roxeni,
429 Lushington and Allanwater villages in the Eastern Cape. Non-adherence to community rules
430 concerning stocking rates, and grazing management plans harm rangeland conditions (Hoffman &
431 Ashwell, 2001). Municipal commonages are almost similar to CPAs in terms of a group of
432 livestock farmers utilizing common resources. Challenges observed in commonage rangelands
433 include open access to grazing land (Ingle, 2006), lack of necessary set of skills, funding and
434 experience to implement efficient rangeland management in the commonage (Buso, 2003) which
435 results in rangeland degradation (Beinart, 2008). There have been few studies conducted on
436 grazing or rangeland management practices in CPAs, the only research done has been on
437 communal and commercial farms. Furthermore, a comparison of vegetation response and soil
438 properties to different grazing practices on different soil types has not been extensively
439 investigated in CPAs. In addition, information on how grazing management affects soil properties
440 would yield a better understanding of the causes and efficient mitigation strategies that the farmers
441 can apply and adhere to. It is therefore important to evaluate the effect of grazing management

442 practices and soil type on the vegetation composition, and soil properties in selected CPAs of Bela-
443 Bela Municipality. This information would assist the farmers to adjust their grazing management
444 strategies to suit particular soil types for improved species composition and thus enhance livestock
445 productivity.

446 **1.3 Justification**

447 Most grazing ruminant animals in South Africa are raised on natural rangelands. Previous studies
448 (Beyene *et al.*, 2014; Abate, 2016) suggested that the traditional knowledge of native people was
449 central to local resource management. The CPA users are known (McCusker, 2002) to manage
450 their livestock based on gaining profit without considering rainfall, soil and vegetation (Abate,
451 2016). Understanding changes in soil properties in these soil types with different grazing
452 management regimes, and what would be the ultimate impact of this grazing and changes in soil
453 properties on vegetation composition ought to be of colossal importance to farmers. The results on
454 the identification, distribution (composition and diversity) and nutritive value of bulked grasses
455 and browse species would give some insight into the current vegetation and grazing management
456 strategies done in selected CPAs of Bela-Bela Municipality. Such findings would provide
457 knowledge on recommendations for appropriate grazing management and rehabilitation programs
458 needed to restore the veld to its prime state of production.

459 **1.4 Objective**

460 The broad objective of this study was to investigate the effect of grazing management practices on
461 soil properties of different soil types, vegetation composition and nutritive value of species found
462 in selected CPAs of Bela-Bela Municipality, Limpopo province, South Africa.

463 Specific objectives

- 464 I. To evaluate the physical and chemical properties of the soils in selected CPAs of Bela-Bela
465 Municipality.
- 466 II. To evaluate grass species composition, distribution and nutritive value as influenced by
467 soil type and grazing management at selected CPAs of Bela-Bela Municipality.
- 468 III. To evaluate woody plant density, distribution, and nutritive value as influenced by soil type
469 and grazing management in selected CPAs of South Africa.

470 **1.5 Hypotheses**

- 471 I. Grazing management and soil type affect both physical and chemical properties of soil in
472 selected CPA s of Bela-Bela Municipality.
- 473 II. Grazing management and soil type affect both types of grass and tree species distribution,
474 composition and nutritive value in selected CPAs of Bela-Bela Municipality.

475

476

477

478

479

480

481 **1.7 References**

- 482 Abate, T., 2016. Indigenous ecological knowledge and pastoralist perception on rangeland
483 management and degradation in Guji Zone of south Ethiopia. *Consilience*. 15, 192-218.
- 484 Abdelsalam, M.I., Abdalla, N.I., Abdelkreim, M., Ibrahim, M.E. & Mohammed, M.M., 2017. The
485 impact of continuous grazing on natural rangeland in Alazzazah area-Blue Nile State,
486 Sudan. *J. Rangel. Sci.* 7, 309-315.
- 487 Abril, A. & Bucher, E.H., 1999. The effects of overgrazing on soil microbial community and
488 fertility in the Chaco dry savannas of Argentina. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 12, 159-167.
- 489 Abule, E., Snyman, H.A. & Smit, G.N., 2005. Comparisons of pastoralists perceptions about
490 rangeland resource utilisation in the Middle Awash Valley of Ethiopia. *J. Environ. Manage.*
491 75, 21-35.
- 492 Beinart, W., 2008. *The Rise of Conservation in South Africa: settlers, livestock, and the*
493 *environment 1770-1950*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK.
- 494 Bennett, J., Ainslie, A. & Davis, J., 2010. Fenced in: Common property struggles in the
495 management of communal rangelands in central Eastern Cape Province, South Africa.
496 *Land Use Policy.* 27, 340-350.
- 497 Beyene, S.T., Mlisa, L. & Gxasheka, M., 2014. Local perceptions of livestock husbandry and
498 rangeland degradation in the highlands of South Africa: implication for development
499 interventions. *Hum. Ecol.* 47, 257-268.

500 Bromley, D.W. & Cernea, M.M., 1989. The management of common property natural resources:
501 Some conceptual and operational fallacies. Washington, D.C. World Bank Discussion
502 paper. 57.

503 Buso, N., 2003. Municipal commonage administration in the Free State province: can
504 municipalities in the current local government dispensation promote emerging farming?
505 October. HSRC Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa.

506 Chartier, M.P., Rostagno, C.M. & Pazos, G.E., 2011. Effects of soil degradation on infiltration
507 rates in grazed semiarid rangelands of northeastern Patagonia, Argentina. *J. Arid Environ.*
508 *75*, 656-661.

509 Dean, W.R.J., Hoffinan, M.T., Meadows, M.E. & Milton, S.J., 1995. Desertification in the semi-
510 arid Karoo, South Africa: review and reassessment. *J. Arid Environ.* *30*, 247-264

511 Directorate of Agricultural Information, 1991. Abstract of agricultural statistics, Directorate of
512 Agricultural Information, Pretoria, 1-110.

513 Feder, G. & Feeny, D., 1991. Land tenure and property rights: Theory and implications for
514 development policy. *World Bank Econ. Rev.* *5*, 135-153.

515 Fynn, R.W.S. & O'Connor, T.G., 2000. Effect of stocking rate and rainfall on rangeland dynamics
516 and cattle performance in a semi-arid savanna, South Africa. *J. Appl. Ecol.* *37*, 491-507.

517 Hahn, B.D., Richardson, F.D., Hoffman, M.T., Roberts, R., Todd, S.W. & Carrick, P.J., 2005. A
518 simulation model of long-term climate, livestock and vegetation interactions on communal
519 rangelands in the semi-arid Succulent Karoo, Namaqualand, South Africa. *Ecol. Model.*
520 *183*, 211-230.

521 Haveron, S.E., 2008. Comparing small mammal assemblages between communal and commercial
522 rangelands within a region of the Succulent Karoo, South Africa. PhD thesis, Stellenbosch
523 University, Stellenbosch, South Africa.

524 Hoffman, T. & Ashwell, A., 2001. Nature divided: land degradation in South Africa. University
525 of Cape Town Press, Cape Town, South Africa.

526 Ingle, M., 2006. Municipal commonage in South Africa: a public good going bad? *Afr. Insign.* 36,
527 46-55.

528 Jacobo, E.J., Rodriguez, A.M., Bartoloni, N. & Deregibus, V.A., 2006. Rotational grazing effects
529 on rangeland vegetation at a farm scale. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 59, 249- 257.

530 Kakembo, V. & Ndou, N., 2017. Relating vegetation condition to grazing management systems in
531 the central Keiskamma Catchment, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Land Degrad.*
532 *Dev.* 30, 1052–1060.

533 Kwaza, A. 2013. Species and spatio-temporal variation in the yield, nutritive value and in vitro
534 ruminal fermentation characteristics of selected grass species from two communal grazing
535 lands of the Eastern Cape. MSc dissertation, University of Fort Hare, Eastern cape, South
536 Africa.

537 Lebert, T. & Rohde, R., 2007. Land reform and the new elite: exclusion of the poor from communal
538 land in Namaqualand, South Africa. *J. Arid Environ.* 70, 818-833.

539 Ma, Z., Liu, H., Mi, Z., Zhang, Z., Wang, Y., Xu, W., Jiang, L. & He, J.S., 2017. Climate warming
540 reduces the temporal stability of plant community biomass production. *Nat. Commun.* 8,
541 1-7.

542 Mapinduzi, A.L., Oba, G., Weladji, R.B. & Colman, J.E., 2003. Use of indigenous ecological
543 knowledge of the Maasai pastoralists for assessing rangeland biodiversity in Tanzania. *Afr.*
544 *J. Ecol.* 41, 329-336.

545 Mccollum, D.W., Tanaka, J.A., Morgan, J.A., Mitchell, J.E., Fox, W.E., Maczko, K.A., Hidingen,
546 L., Duke, C.S. & Kreuter, U.P., 2017. Climate change effects on rangelands and rangeland
547 management: affirming the need for monitoring. *Ecosyst. Heal. Sustain.* 3, e01264.

548 McCusker, B., 2002. The impact of membership in communal property associations on livelihoods
549 in the Northern Province, South Africa. *GeoJournal.* 56, 113-122.

550 McKean, M.A., 2000. Common property: What is it, what is it good for, and what makes it work.
551 *People and forests: Communities, institutions, and governance*, 27-55.

552 Mirik, M., Norland, J.E., Crabtree, R.L & Biondini, M.E., 2005. Hyperspectral one-meter
553 resolution remote sensing in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming: I. *Rangel. Ecol.*
554 *Manag.* 58, 452-458.

555 Mudau, H.S, Mokoboki, H.K, Ravhuhali, K.E. & Mkhize, Z., 2021. Nutrients profile of 52 browse
556 species found in semi-arid areas of South Africa for livestock production: Effect of
557 harvesting site, *Plants.* 10, 2127.

558 Oztas, T., Koc, A. & Comakli, B., 2003. Changes in vegetation and soil properties along a slope
559 on overgrazed and eroded rangelands. *J. Arid Environ.* 55, 93-100.

560 Raiesi, F. & Riahi, M., 2014. The influence of grazing enclosure on soil C stocks and dynamics,
561 and ecological indicators in upland arid and semi-arid rangelands. *Ecol. Indic.* 41, 145-154.

562 Ravhuhali, K.E. & Moyo, B., 2022. Grass species density and biomass of South African communal
563 property association farms differing in soil properties. In *the XXIV International Grassland*
564 *Congress, Nairobi, Kenya, 25-29 October 2021*.

565 Ravhuhali, K.E., 2018. Spatial variation in density, species composition and nutritive value of
566 vegetation in selected communal areas of the North West province. PhD thesis, North-West
567 University, Mafikeng, South Africa.

568 Reed, M.S., Graves, A., Dandy, N., Posthumus, H., Hubacek, K., Morris, J., Prell, C., Quinn, C.H.
569 & Stringer, L.C., 2009. Who's in and why? A typology of stakeholder analysis methods for
570 natural resource management. *J. Environ. Manage.* 90, 1933-1949.

571 Rohde, R.F., Moleele, N.M., Mphale, M., Allsopp, N., Chanda, R., Hoffman, M.T., Magole, L. &
572 Young, E., 2006. Dynamics of grazing policy and practice: environmental and social
573 impacts in three communal areas of southern Africa. *Environ. Sci. Policy.* 9, 302-316.

574 Sarker, B.C., Hara, M. & Uemura, M., 2005. Proline synthesis, physiological responses and
575 biomass yield of eggplants during and after repetitive soil moisture stress. *Sci. Hortic.* 103,
576 387-402.

577 Semmartin, M., Di Bella, C. & de Salamone, I.G., 2010. Grazing-induced changes in plant species
578 composition affect plant and soil properties of grassland mesocosms. *Plant Soil.* 328, 471-
579 481.

580 Simons, L.L., 2005. Rehabilitation as a method of understanding vegetation change in Paulshoek,
581 Namaqualand. PhD thesis, University of the Western Cape, Cape Town, South Africa.

582 Snyman, H. A., 2002. Short-term response of rangeland botanical composition and productivity to
583 fertilization (N and P) in a semi-arid climate of South Africa. *J. Arid Environ.* 50,167–183.

584 Steins, N.A. & Edwards, V.M., 1999. Collective action in common-pool resource management:
585 The contribution of a social constructivist perspective to existing theory. *Soc. Nat. Resour.*
586 12, 539-557.

587 Steinschen, A.K., Gorne, A. & Milton, S.J., 1996. Threats to the Namaqualand flowers:
588 outcompeted by grass or exterminated by grazing?. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* 92, 237-242.

589 Thackway, R., Sonntag, S. & Keenan, R.J., 2006. Assessment of vegetation condition: an indicator
590 of sustainable, productive ecosystems. Department of agriculture, fisheries and forestry
591 report series: Science for decision-makers, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory.
592 Australia.

593 Tong, A. & He, Y., 2017. Estimating and mapping chlorophyll content for a heterogeneous
594 grassland: Comparing prediction power of a suite of vegetation indices across scales
595 between years. *ISPRS J. Photogramm. Remote Sens.* 126, 146-167.

596 Van den Berg, L. & Kellner, K., 2005. Restoring degraded patches in a semi-arid rangeland of
597 South Africa. *J. Arid Environ.* 61, 497-511.

598

599

CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW

600

601 **2.1 Introduction**

602 Natural rangelands in South Africa are a significant grazing asset for the nation's domesticated
603 animals, providing food, water and space. The majority of the domesticated ruminant animals in
604 South Africa are raised on natural rangeland. Grazing ruminants especially, cows are held as a
605 form of wealth, particularly in communal areas. Sweet & Khumalo (1994) stated that cows furnish
606 the proprietor with milk, meat, compost, and draft power. Generally, a large portion of South
607 African poor families has their work exclusively subject to domesticated animal raising. Solomon
608 *et al.* (2007) likewise suggest that rangelands indicate a significant economic asset just as a means
609 of subsistence to the people of Southern Africa.

610 According to Beyene (2003), rangeland degradation is an issue of concern for upcoming animal
611 production and the survival of people who solely depend on animal production. There is no doubt
612 that something must be done to re-establish the sustainability of the environment to guarantee
613 stable animal production. Efforts done to eliminate or slow down negative effects on rangeland
614 ecology may primarily focus on activities like vegetation assessment, rangeland rehabilitation and
615 bush and biological control. Tragically, these may not give long-term solutions considering the
616 weight of human and animal population expansion. In addition, Beyene (2003) also stated that a
617 precise innovative methodology for the future should be tailored to the government approach and
618 practices in rangeland management.

619 **2.2 Importance of livestock to small-scale and communal farmers**

620 Livestock farming is a tradition in rural South African systems. The production of livestock has a
621 colossal significance as a source of income and insurance, especially for poor households in
622 drought-prone areas. Moreover, the findings of a study by Homann & Rooyen (2007), showed
623 little factual information about communal farmers who utilise livestock for gains that are market-
624 related. Livestock market provides new opportunities to increase the production of livestock in the
625 small-scale sector. However, livestock might bring opportunities for farmers, but land depreciation
626 due to mismanaged grazing poses a danger to livestock productivity globally (Randolph *et al.*,
627 2007; Nkonya *et al.*, 2015). Furthermore, not only the productivity of livestock is hindered but
628 also soils are compromised by continuous overgrazing. Crovo *et al.* (2021) observed that most soil
629 physical, chemical and biological quality indexes declined drastically as a result of overgrazing,
630 altering the soil conditions to be less conducive for plant production. In communal property
631 associations and commonages, multiple ownership that exists makes it difficult for proper
632 decisions to safely guide the productivity of the rangeland and livestock reared on it. Moreover,
633 livestock contributes to the livelihoods of CPA and commonage farmers, as the world population
634 is expanding the demand for livestock products is growing too. Livestock is well placed to continue
635 to contribute to social change as a strategic tool for poorly resourced farmers (Cousins *et al.*, 2018).

636 **2.3 Grazing management**

637 **2.3.1 Continuous grazing**

638 Rangelands occupy approximately 40% of the Earth's terrestrial surface (Reynolds & Frame,
639 2005). The rangelands have a vast range of functions such as providing an ecosystem, and
640 supplying forage for both domestic and wild herbivores which is the most important function of

641 rangelands (Boval & Dixon, 2012; Joshi *et al.*, 2013). Furthermore, Ruppert *et al.* (2012)
642 emphasised the colossal significance of proper grazing management of rangelands, since Snyman
643 & du Preez (2005) showed that mismanagement of animal, particularly overgrazing has been
644 largely noted as the greatest result of the severely poor rangeland conditions and drought in arid
645 and semi-arid areas. The selection of the proper grazing livestock and setting the proper grazing
646 intensity are the most crucial points of grassland conservation and management (Metera *et al.*,
647 2010). For an effective grazing management plan, Dumont *et al.* (2011) justified how important it
648 was to know and be cognizant of grazing intensity on the respective grassland type when designing
649 a management plan.

650 Continuous grazing is the kind of management practice where grazing livestock are allowed to
651 graze on a single camp per annum when the vegetation in the camp is matured enough for livestock
652 utilization upon the commencement of the growing season (Huza, 2018). DAFF (2013) also
653 alluded that this grazing system is normally characterized by overgrazing if not well managed.
654 This form of grazing system predominates mainly in communal livestock farming and is the result
655 of absent fences and multiple ownership. However, this practice is not only happening in
656 communal land only. Commercial farmers also practice this grazing system under good
657 management practices, but in communal areas and CPAs is where overgrazing seen when
658 compared to commercial. Benseler (2003) alluded that in some CPAs and commonages livestock
659 is either communally or a farmer will be allocated a portion of land within the commonage or
660 CPA to graze. Due to lack of uniformity existing within the commonage regarding the grazing
661 strategies, overgrazing is then practised. Furthermore, Beyene (2003) highlighted that the reasons
662 for the increased density of woody plants in any type of rangeland are diverse and complex. In
663 most situations, man has changed the determinants of the savanna system, either directly or

664 indirectly. A generally accepted theory is that the historical range growth and density of many
665 woody species are indeed encouraged by the introduction of domestic livestock and the subsequent
666 overgrazing of herbaceous plants (Smet & Ward, 2005). Long-term heavy grazing unquestionably
667 contributes to the diminishing or extinction of palatable species and the transition of vegetation
668 from perennial to annual grasses, making less feed (biomass) available to livestock and putting
669 pressure on CPA farmers (Magandana, 2016; Nenzhelele, 2017; Tóth *et al.*, 2018; Gonzalez &
670 Ghermandi, 2021). Subsequently, Crovo *et al.* (2021) highlighted that overgrazing alters the
671 biochemical pools of carbon (C), nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P). Furthermore, changes in soil
672 physical indicators also reflect changes in the hydrological behaviour of these soils, potentially
673 reducing the water storage, and availability while increasing runoff.

674 **2.3.2 Rotational grazing**

675 The term rotational grazing is defined by Mosley *et al.* (1997) and Kgosikoma *et al.* (2012) as a
676 practice in which animals are kept on a piece of land for a stipulated amount of time (time of the
677 season) and transferred to a new camp to allow re-growth of grass in the initial camp. Managing
678 the timing and the number of times animals spend on the rangeland has the potential to reduce the
679 direct disturbance that the animals may have on the rangeland and its vegetation, for example
680 trampling and faecal deposition (Swanson & Evans, 2015; Venter, 2019). Furthermore, Brunson
681 & Burritt (2009) alluded that the rotational grazing system can transform and positively improve
682 not only the management but also the profitability of livestock production. As such, Belsky *et al.*
683 (1999), Huntsinger *et al.* (2007) and Jakoby *et al.* (2015) also highlighted that managing how much
684 time animals spend on rangeland can limit the disruption of the ecosystem. The impact of grazing
685 on species community structure and ecosystem functionality is the key issue in rangeland

686 management to maximise livestock production and sustainability of the operations (Jacobo *et al.*,
687 2006).

688 Management of rangelands through rotational grazing, according to Dostálek & Frantík (2008) has
689 shown a potential for the recovery of grassland biodiversity through scientific research and
690 practice. Contrarily, Briske *et al.* (2011) highlighted that even though rotation grazing has the
691 potential to improve rangelands, there is inadequate data reflecting its benefits on the impact it has
692 on vegetation response. However, Biggs & Huntsinger (2021) highlighted that in rotational
693 grazing, livestock grazing can affect soil organic matter (SOM) by affecting mineral availability,
694 soil microbial activity and land productivity through the modification of associated carbon (C)-
695 nitrogen (N) processes. Teague *et al.* (2013), Conant *et al.* (2017) as well as Biggs & Huntsinger
696 (2021) highlighted the effects of grazing on C:N stoichiometry in plant litter and SOM can
697 increase N mineralization and availability, which is particularly important in rangelands where N
698 is frequently a defining resource for primary production. Additionally, Jacobo *et al.* (2006) also
699 revealed that there are very few deleterious effects of rotational grazing on vegetation response,
700 instead the plant community increased where this type of grazing was practised, thus stocking rate
701 can be increased when compared to continuous grazing with a very noticeable consequence on the
702 vegetation. These noticeable consequence on the vegetation are the change in species compositing
703 (loss of perennial species) and reduced basal cover of the rangeland. Perennial species provide
704 strong soil cover, and when these species are lost due to heavy grazing, the rangeland will be more
705 vulnerable to wind and soil erosion (Oztas *et al.*, 2003; Tokozwayo, 2016). A significant rangeland
706 improvement in plant vigour, desirable palatable grass species, biomass, basal cover, grazing
707 capacity and overall ecological condition of the rangeland has been noted by Teague *et al.* (2003),
708 Müller *et al.* (2007) and Teague *et al.* (2008) when rotational grazing is practised.

709 **2.4 Vegetation response**

710 Grazing, as noted in a study by Christensen *et al.* (2004), could significantly affect both the above-
711 ground and below-ground productivity of vegetation. Mori *et al.* (2013) added that grazing can
712 alter the response of vegetation, influencing ecosystem processes and biodiversity. Thus, Fynn &
713 O'Connor (2000) along with Fuhlendorf *et al.* (2001) concluded that grazing is the primary agent
714 of vegetation change on rangelands. Contrary to that, other researchers have emphasized climatic
715 variability as the primary change agent (Miranda *et al.*, 2011; Ouled Belgacem & Louhaichi,
716 2013).

717 Complementary to the aforementioned, Diaz *et al.* (2001) proved that grazing has a very distinct
718 effect on vegetation response. For example, the functional responses of vegetation are strongly
719 linked to the type of grazing animal and can be affected by the habitat type (productivity and
720 related abiotic factors) (Peco *et al.*, 2012). Additionally, research studies conducted in previous
721 years have reported multiple effects of long-term grazing on rangelands (Wang, 2004; Yu *et al.*,
722 2004; Li *et al.*, 2008). Many rangelands across the world are degraded or are experiencing large-
723 scale desertification due to changes in climate, intensive grazing or agricultural uses (McSherry &
724 Ritchie, 2013). Such changes vary across different regions and have different ecological attributes.
725 Changes in vegetation, species composition, soil quality and biodiversity loss are a few of the
726 indicators of rangeland degradation (Villamil *et al.*, 2001).

727 Sharp ecological thresholds in vegetation response, as studied by Sasaki *et al.* (2008), are most
728 likely to occur along local grazing gradients. This is particularly seen in steep grazing gradients
729 that may be found in close vicinity to water points. Oñatibia & Aguiar (2018) reported that the
730 vegetation response in a grazing area within the proximity of water points has less vegetation cover

731 and the presence of increaser species. This is induced by a high concentration and return rate of
732 livestock that drink water, graze intensively and trample the vegetation. Furthermore, high
733 stocking rate and high grazing intensity reduce plant cover, subsequently, this leads to a decline in
734 plant diversity (Ravhuhali, 2018). Rutherford & Powrie (2013) also highlighted that heavy grazing
735 changes plant composition favouring the occurrence of annual and exotic plants. Moreover, high
736 grazing intensity removes fine fuels, consequently, the growth and recruitment of woody species
737 occur (Archer *et al.*, 2017).

738 In some studies, it has been revealed that the relationship between grazing and vegetation response
739 is more prevalent at small scales than at large spatial scales (Fensham *et al.*, 2010; Lezama *et al.*,
740 2014). Moreover, Stohlgren *et al.* (1999) and Adler *et al.* (2001) demonstrated that vegetation
741 response is scale-dependent. Meaning that vegetation response depends on the scale of observation
742 and on the factors that determine animal distribution. The grazing patterns may be stronger or
743 weaker than vegetation patterns or may mirror the spatial structure of vegetation (Searle *et al.*,
744 2009; García *et al.*, 2011; Badgery *et al.*, 2017). With improper grazing management rangelands
745 shift from perennial to annual species, resulting in increaser species being more abundant. Grass
746 species such as decreasers (*Themeda triandra* and *Digitaria eriantha*) pave the way for Increaser
747 I (*Hyparrhenia hirta*) and II (*Aristida congesta* and *Eragrostis rigidior*) species growth at the
748 expense of heavy grazing (Tokozwayo, 2016).

749 **2.5 Soil**

750 According to MacVicar *et al.* (1977) together with Grey (1979), the Binomial Soil Classification
751 System was used in South Africa. However, during the late seventies to eighties, land surveys
752 expanded further into semi-arid and arid regions of South Africa. It is only then that the

753 shortcomings of the Binomial System were revealed and, in many cases, could not effectively
754 differentiate between the different soils found in these regions based on morphology and genetics
755 (Lambrechts & McVicar, 2004). This prompted a revision of the Binomial System, which resulted
756 in several significant changes. The most important was the discovery of new diagnostic horizons
757 or materials, and thus soil forms as well as the redefining of the existing horizons (Lambrechts &
758 McVicar, 2004; Bockheim & Hartemink, 2013; Turner, 2013). The Hutton soil type is defined as
759 oxidic soils, this is due to the accumulation of iron oxide through weathering of the imparting
760 colour on many soils. Hematite's red colour indicates warmer, drier conditions that are less
761 affected by organic matter. Furthermore, if the conditions are well drained and aerated, these soils
762 are uniformly coloured (Okalebo *et al.*, 2002; Mararakanye & Sumner, 2017).

763 **2.5.1 Soil structure**

764 According to various studies (Zhou *et al.*, 2010; Monaghan *et al.*, 2017; Abdalla *et al.*, 2018;
765 Donovan & Monaghan, 2021), the combined effects of livestock grazing on vegetation cover
766 reduction and degradation of soil properties such as macro-porosity, infiltration, pore size bulk
767 density and structural aggregation are pretty much entirely responsible for the soil deficit. The
768 amount of soil deterioration that occurs during grazing depends on many variables, including the
769 stocking rate, hoof effect, time spent grazing and the preceding grazing strategy employed on the
770 land (Greenwood & McKenzie, 2001). The abovementioned can be pronounced as grazing
771 intensity which is directly related to the degree to which soil structure changes. Moreover, different
772 soil structures will respond or react to grazing intensity due to available moisture content, clay and
773 sand content (Drewry *et al.*, 2001; Donovan & Monaghan, 2021).

774 Soil structure can be described as the structural diversification of the various components of soil
775 (Dexter, 1988; Rabot *et al.*, 2018). It can also be explained as the important range in particle sizes
776 of soil that can be defined both qualitatively and quantitatively (Phogat *et al.*, 2015). Additionally,
777 soil structure has been discovered to influence the accessibility of nutrients in the soil by
778 influencing the rate at which water and air can move through the soil and roots. According to
779 Négyesi *et al.* (2021) an increase in the physical crusting of the soil results in a decrease in the
780 ability of the soil to infiltrate an adequate amount of water correctly, which results in a reduction
781 in the amount of water available to plants. This decline in water availability negatively influences
782 plant productivity, which is likely to cause the loss of plant species or diversity, which further
783 promotes fewer desirable plants to thrive, reducing the overall quality of the rangeland (Mapiye *et*
784 *al.*, 2008; Bai *et al.*, 2010). Good soil structure is a vital quality in the avoidance of soil compaction,
785 poorly structured soil is generally more prone to compaction through external pressures such as
786 livestock moving across the rangeland which affects root growth and function ultimately resulting
787 in poor rangeland productivity (Shah *et al.*, 2017).

788 Furthermore, many processes in soils are controlled by soil structure. It controls water infiltration
789 and retention, as well as gaseous exchanges, humus and nutrient cycling, root development and
790 erosion vulnerability (Rabot *et al.*, 2018). The depth of the soil at a given location will determine
791 the species that will survive in that area, soil structure allows the movement of soluble substances
792 to deeper root zone thus favouring salt-tolerant plant species with poor nutritive value (Muazu *et*
793 *al.*, 2020). Soils that are structured mainly with blocky, prismatic or granular structure are more
794 suitable for rangelands since they promote the movement and dispersion of water in rangeland,
795 contributing to their good health and productivity (Rinehart, 2006). Its significance is due to its
796 effect on a soil type's water-holding capacity, and it is also influenced by soil pores and particles.

797 The physical parameters of soil porosity and pore size distribution are critical for understanding
798 soil properties since the volume of pores within a specific size range controls the transportation of
799 water and other soluble substances (Liu *et al.*, 2016).

800 Clay-loam soil has a better water-holding capacity than sandy-loam soil because the finer particles
801 stick together and limit water and nutrient movement, whereas sand-loam soil has coarse particles
802 to allow water and nutrients to move quickly (Phogat *et al.*, 2015). As a result, different soil types
803 in different regions will produce diverse grass species that are most favoured in that region.

804 **2.5.2 Soil fertility**

805 Soil fertility can be described as a soil's ability to support the growth of plants by utilising all the
806 significant nutrients it contains such as nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and magnesium, to
807 enhance plant yield. Furthermore, it can be amplified through the addition of organic material by
808 livestock to the soil (Greenwood & McKenzie, 2001; Kekulandara *et al.*, 2019).

809 The interaction between biotic and abiotic elements such as slope, vegetation type, and topographic
810 features, impacting variations in rangeland productivity and species diversity, is caused by
811 temporal and geographic fluctuations in soil properties (Chatzitheodoridis, 2011). Several factors
812 have been reported to influence the fertility of any soil type, these factors include soil depth, soil
813 moisture content, soil pH, mineral content, organic matter content, the activity of soil
814 microorganisms and contamination (Brockett *et al.*, 2012; Cardoso *et al.*, 2013). However, the
815 presence of the mentioned nutrients including nitrogen, potassium and phosphorus has been
816 discovered to not necessarily assure the accessibility of the vital nutrients to plants (Kekulandara
817 *et al.*, 2019). The ability of plants to establish themselves and grow is also related to the dynamic
818 relationship the soil nutrients have with the moisture, temperature, pH, and presence of toxic or

819 anti-nutritional agents and or salts. The interaction of these factors significantly influences the
820 fertility of soils, whether directly or indirectly (Fageria, 2007; Ameloot *et al.*, 2013).

821 Fertile soil can be identified through the presence of healthy biological activity by animal and plant
822 activity in the soil. Soil that is rich in nutrients has also been observed to contain a rich quantity of
823 organic matter which brings about a darker appearance to the soil, and the ease with which the
824 healthy roots inhabiting the soil are pulled out as the soil crumbles (Bot & Benites, 2005). Infertile
825 soil can be noted by the decreased abundance of soil nutrient availability and cycling as well as a
826 decline in soil biota diversity which results in the soil's inability to supply the suitable conditions
827 required by vegetation and soil biota (Dawoe *et al.*, 2012; Menta, 2012).

828 Studies by Balestrini *et al.* (2015), Sofo *et al.* (2020) as well as Certini *et al.* (2021) highlighted
829 that one of the often-overlooked main influencers of soil fertility is the biota inhabiting the soil.
830 The constant addition of decomposing plant material positively affects the biochemical processes
831 and nutrient cycling in the soil which results in the overall improvement of the soil's health and
832 rangeland health (Bationo, 2004). The addition of this plant material is done by the various
833 organisms/biota inhabiting the soil, they can incorporate plant material by breaking down material
834 such as plant leaves, roots, stems and twigs which also produces acidic or alkaline material from
835 the plants that get incorporated into the soil. This results in a darker appearance of soil which is a
836 good indicator of fertile soil (Schoonover *et al.*, 2015). The dependence of rangelands plant growth
837 and biomass yield on the soil properties is a vital component needed to understand the relationship
838 how each factor or component affects the other.

839 There are various complex properties that soil possesses which are related to its functionality.
840 These properties are linked, function together and positively affect soil quality (Hatfield *et al.*,
841 2017). However, the ability of soil to successfully function and support rangeland vegetation relies

842 on ecological processes such as nutrient cycling, storage of carbon, and arrangement of soil
843 structure (Haygarth *et al.*, 2009), which ultimately affects the growth of plants in the rangelands.
844 Moreover, the ability of rangeland to sustain livestock relies on various aforementioned processes,
845 such as ecological processes which are related to the development of soil, cycling of nutrients, the
846 flow of energy and the structure and relationship between plants and livestock communities
847 (Heitschmidt *et al.*, 2004). Livestock play a huge role in defining terrestrial ecosystems (Curtin,
848 2002), but needs to be properly managed. Moreover, results obtained by Li *et al.* (2012) revealed
849 that the exclusion of livestock in overgrazed rangelands had a positive impact on vegetation
850 recovery, increased soil moisture content retention, and increased amount of organic C and total
851 N. Moreover, Dlamini *et al.* (2016) noted that acidic soil pH in overgrazed rangelands influenced
852 the decomposition of plant material hence the reduced soil organic carbon available in such
853 rangelands. Contrary to the abovementioned, Yang & Son (2021) together with Dong *et al.* (2021)
854 stated that soil pH increases with the degree of rangeland degradation, while overgrazing can lead
855 to salinization of these grazing lands due to the deposition of urine and dung.

856 **2.5.3 Soil moisture and temperature**

857 Soil moisture content is a vital constituent of water balance and more importantly, a huge factor in
858 the management of agricultural rangelands (Paige & Keefer, 2008). It is an incorporation and
859 correlation response from the recent climatic conditions, such as precipitation, prior moisture as
860 well as the soil itself and the characteristics the vegetation possesses (Velpuri *et al.*, 2016).
861 Furthermore, Salve & Allen-Diaz (2001) indicated a few factors that influence the quantity of
862 moisture retained in the soil. These factors include the seasonal rainfall, soil texture, vegetation
863 type, elevation of the area and grazing. In a study by Manu *et al.* (2016), it was reported that in
864 overgrazed rangelands nitrogen mineralization declined with decreasing soil moisture due to

865 increasing soil temperatures as the soil is bare. Niu *et al.* (2019) had results that alluded to the fact
866 that the soil cracked open due to overstocking, there was loss of moisture and a rise in soil
867 temperature.

868 It is important to be aware that inadequate soil water supply results in decreased vegetation
869 performance, thus decreasing yields. As such, soil moisture and nutrient availability should be kept
870 in mind when predicting the nature of any rangeland's productivity (Vose *et al.*, 2016).
871 Furthermore, as much as the soil affects the growth of vegetation on rangelands, plants have also
872 been discovered to affect the dynamics between soil moisture and the water cycle (Wang *et al.*,
873 2019). This shows just how significant the co-dependence of the soil and vegetation is and how
874 one factor interacts with the other to affect the productivity of the other.

875 Soil temperature is the degree of warmth a soil possesses, it varies daily and according to the
876 season which may result due to alterations in radiant energy within the soil (Onwuka *et al.*, 2018).
877 The factors discovered to influence soil temperature include soil colour, mulching, solar radiation,
878 the slope of the land surface, vegetative cover, organic matter content and evaporation (Onwuka *et*
879 *al.*, 2018). Soil temperature has a direct effect on the vital processes occurring across the rangeland.
880 These soil processes include the rate at which organic matter is decomposed as well as the
881 mineralization of various organic materials (Davidson & Janssens, 2006). In addition, soil
882 temperature has also been reported to influence the soils' ability to retain, transfer and make soil
883 water accessible to plants (Onwuka *et al.*, 2018). The thermal conductivity of soil is affected by
884 the volume fraction of solid, liquid and gaseous substances present in the soil (Lehnert, 2014). It
885 further influences metabolic processes such as the decomposition of organic compounds
886 (Davidson & Janssens, 2006).

887 **2.5.4 Soil pH**

888 Soil pH is the acidity and alkalinity of the soil. Soil pH is a value on a scale from 0 to 14 and is
889 described as acidic, neutral or alkaline (basic) depending on its pH value (McCauley *et al.*, 2009).
890 A great number of soil biological, chemical and physical properties, as well as the various
891 processes aimed at the promotion of plant growth and biomass yield, are significantly dependent
892 upon soil pH making it one of the most significant cornerstones affecting plant growth and yield
893 (Neina, 2019). Soil pH is a key indicator because it correlates directly with nutrient availability or
894 solubility and affects microbial activity. Thus, assessment of pH allows for predicting the potential
895 for nutrient availability in a given production system (Arshad & Martin, 2002).

896 Plant nutrient availability is heavily influenced by soil pH. Macronutrients, except for phosphorus,
897 such as nitrogen, calcium and magnesium are most accessible to plants at a pH of 6.5 to 8
898 (McCauley *et al.*, 2009). Phosphorus is most accessible within a pH range of 6 to 7. The majority
899 of micronutrients such as copper, zinc and iron are more accessible within a range of 5 to 7. Any
900 deviation from the optimal ranges retards and decreases the availability of nutrients, making them
901 less accessible to plants (Prasad *et al.*, 2020).

902 In addition to nutrient availability, soil pH also affects individual plants and the soil biota, the
903 survival and ability of these factors to tolerate soil pH relies on the pH, with a neutral pH having
904 the most preference for optimal vegetation growth (Gentili *et al.*, 2018). Soil pH also controls the
905 solubility, mobility, and bioavailability of trace elements, which determine their translocation in
906 plants as well as root growth and functioning which is vital in nutrient uptake by plants
907 (McMichael & Burke, 1998; Neina, 2019). Extreme pH values retard the ability of soil microbes
908 to decompose organic matter which is an important process needed to release vital nutrients to the

909 soil for vegetation growth and good quality feed to livestock (Schröder *et al.*, 2016). In overgrazed
910 grasslands, soil pH was negatively affected (Wang *et al.*, 2020), which reduced the availability of
911 microbial taxa on soil N mineralization by hindering the enzymatic actions in the soil. However,
912 Lauber *et al.* (2009), Tripathi *et al.* (2012), Raiesi & Riahi (2016) together with Ebrahimi *et al.*
913 (2016) indicated that pH that ranges from neutral to alkaline will promote the presence of bacterial
914 community and this can be achieved by the presence of livestock in the rangeland. Livestock, while
915 grazing, drop dung and urinate which ultimately naturalise the pH to the abovementioned range
916 through urine hydrolysis.

917 **2.6 The importance of rangelands assessments**

918 According to Havstad *et al.* (2009), rangelands are land types primarily found in dry and semiarid
919 locations that are managed as a natural ecosystem supporting vegetation of trees, grasses, shrubs
920 and forbs. Furthermore, Ryan *et al.* (2017) stated that the frequency of key grasses, edaphic factors
921 and the availability of woody plant species or vegetation cover form the basis of grassland
922 rangeland condition assessment. Another study by Tainton (1999), revealed two aspects regarding
923 the assessment of plant communities. Firstly, the assessment of plant communities serves as an
924 advantageous way of comparison. Secondly, it provides a way to quantify and observe the spatial
925 and temporal changes that occur within a distinct vegetation type.

926 Rangeland health plays an integral part and must be monitored as that will enable sustainable
927 rangeland management and continued provision of ecosystem services. Be as it may, in communal
928 areas the whole notion behind using rangeland condition assessment as a tool to assess stocking
929 rate is overlooked as a result of livestock production objectives being prioritized. Hoffman & Todd

930 (2000) stated that the implementation of rangeland assessment techniques in communal livestock
931 production raises questions that could potentially pose as a gap in literature.

932 Even though rangeland degradation is not always apparent when not being assessed, farmers may
933 only tell when the land is deteriorating when some grasses disappeared (Snyman, 2003). This can
934 be avoided by frequent assessment of the rangeland to note early indications of vegetation change,
935 carrying capacity change and biomass.

936 **2.7 Resource management in CPAs**

937 The *Communal Property Associations Act* No.28 of 1996 found or introduced CPAs, which are
938 landholding institutions (the CPA Act). Bromley (1989) defined a common property association
939 “as a group of accredited users, a well-defined resource that the accredited members will manage
940 and utilize, and the rules of use for the resource concerned”. Communal property associations are
941 a tool for community economic growth. Moreover, they provide an option for income
942 diversification, household income subsidisation and work as a sustainable food source particularly
943 for the poor (Wily, 2000).

944 People have traditionally relied greatly on the available wild natural resources that surround them
945 (Fabricius *et al.*, 2004), hence Africans ended up seeing value in them. The governance system
946 that African people have deployed are designed for the use and management of the available
947 natural resource (Musavengane & Kloppers, 2020). Adaptive management, or ‘trial and error’,
948 was used to develop practices aimed at improving ecosystem services and maintaining their
949 resilience. Oral testimony has passed down these management strategies from generation to
950 generation and now are accepted as conventional. Natural resource regulation has typically failed
951 to account for the complex interactions between people and nature that are characteristic of most

952 African cultures (Fabricius *et al.*, 2004). The *Communal Land Rights Act* (CLaRA) 16 of 2004
953 was enacted to resolve the legal problem of ownership by transferring title to communal land (the
954 landless communities), purportedly represented by a land administration committee (Bennett,
955 2013). Furthermore, after the transfer has been made each CPA has its own rules to adhere to
956 minimize the misuse of natural resources. A study done by Bennett *et al.* (2010) showed that the
957 rotational resting method (urhawulane), whereby one portion of that rangeland is rested for one
958 year, was the most efficient rangeland management strategy in places without fencing. Hence
959 researchers highlighted the importance of sustaining natural resources for livelihoods of communal
960 property association farmers (Naidoo, 2005; Sebola & Mamabolo, 2020). However, most of CPAs
961 around Limpopo province in Bela-Bela were noted (Ravhuhali *et al* 2020) to practice continuous
962 grazing and have taken the route of commonages known of overstocking and overgrazing. In the
963 selected CPAs the primary method of grazing is the communal open grazing, which depends on
964 the free and unrestricted movement of livestock in and out without being constrained by an ideal
965 grazing capacity and stocking rates (Abdelsalam, 2021). Moreover, uncontrolled grazing of
966 livestock will lead to overgrazing and alteration of soil properties. One of the primary variables
967 impacting rangeland vegetation cover, biomass quantity (Bolo *et al.*, 2019), forage quality (Teague
968 *et al.*, 2011) and soil physical and chemical properties is overgrazing by livestock (Azarnivand *et*
969 *al.*, 2017).

970 **2.8 Chemical composition of herbaceous and woody vegetation**

971 Generally, grass species play an important role in livestock production owing to their persistence,
972 growth and quality under proper management through grazing and clipping (Olanite *et al.*, 2014),
973 as they provide some essential nutrients needed by livestock. Moreover, the chemical composition
974 of a variety of grasses has been extensively studied, yet there are numerous factors contributing to

975 grass quality variation. Increased plant maturity, season, soil nutrient content, along with
976 frequency and intensity of grazing, are the prominent factors that affect grass quality (Särkijärvi
977 *et al.*, 2012; Demanet *et al.*, 2015). The analysis of these grasses' nutritional qualities is of utmost
978 significance. Since there is not much information available for the CPAs chosen for the current
979 study, it is necessary to determine the potential value of the prevalent grasses for grazing. Various
980 studies have stipulated the significant role that browse plants play in providing feed for livestock
981 in semi-arid rangelands of southern Africa (Tefera & Mlambo, 2017; Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2021; Ntalo
982 *et al.*, 2022). However, the availability of feed containing imbalanced nutrient composition and
983 metabolizable energy is a major problem faced in livestock production (Cheema *et al.*, 2011;
984 Chitra, 2018). As a result, research has stressed the significance of determining the chemical
985 composition of leaves and pods in browsing plants for possible protein sources for livestock feed
986 (Melaku *et al.*, 2010; Mnisi & Mlambo, 2017). As highlighted by Bakshi & Wadhwa (2012),
987 browse leaves are rich in protein, soluble carbohydrates and minerals thus have great potential to
988 serve as a feed source for livestock. However, the presence of a large concentration of phenolic
989 compounds in browse leaves of species such as *Dichrostachys cinerea* and *Vachellia nilotica* can
990 impair their use. Soliva *et al.* (2005) and Alam *et al.* (2007) also highlighted that the leaves of *V.*
991 *nilotica* oftentimes contain a very high concentration of condensed tannins and fibre content.

992 **2.9 The nutritional value of plants as influenced by soil type and grazing**

993 Soil type (soil fertility included) might alter the nutritive value of vegetation. Mokgakane *et al.*
994 (2021) highlighted that soil type affected nutritional value of various grass species. Contrarily,
995 Ravhuhali *et al.* (2021) stated that soil type did not have an effect on nutritive value of grasses.
996 Furthermore, the study stressed that most grasses harvested in more fertile clay loam soil did not
997 necessarily have high protein plant content than those harvested in less fertile red brown sand soil.

998 Grazing is one of the main elements contributing to the degradation of rangelands, which typically
999 affects the vegetation and soil (Zarekia *et al.*, 2012). Even though, heavy grazing can be destructive
1000 through trampling (Ji *et al.*, 2020), grazing livestock wastes (urine and faeces) can be potential
1001 sources of phosphorous, nitrogen, sulphur, potassium and magnesium for plants (Tsai & Liu,
1002 2016), which are assumed to be linked with the concentration of these nutrients in plant leaves
1003 (Delevatti *et al.*, 2019). Browsing has been reported to have a negative effect on chemical
1004 composition of tree species by increasing the concentration of secondary compounds such as
1005 tannins (plant defence mechanism) (Mlambo *et al.*, 2015).

1006 **2.10 Dry matter degradability**

1007 According to Hawu *et al.* (2022), the degradability of dry matter is important as it typically impacts
1008 the digestibility efficiency of livestock; for example, low degradable substrates have a negative
1009 impact in livestock performance. Mahyuddin (2008) stated that *in vitro* dry matter digestibility
1010 (IVDMD) is broadly regarded as the most accurate and trustworthy approach for predicting feed
1011 digestibility in ruminants. *In vitro* dry matter degradability is a better and more cost-efficient
1012 method when compared to the sacco method (Msiza, 2021). When compared to other grass species
1013 with low dry matter (DM) yield, those with higher and lower leaf proportions typically have
1014 differing *in vitro* DM degradability characteristics (Getachew *et al.*, 2004). Mahyuddin &
1015 Purwantari (2009) stressed that the digestibility of fibre is an important parameter of forage quality
1016 because, as forage, fibre varies in ruminal degradability. Additionally, cell wall digestibility also
1017 affects animal performance, however, Jung (2012) highlighted that those factors related to cell
1018 wall arrangement (maturity, stems and leaf proportion) affect the degradability of forage. Browse
1019 species that are a cheap source of protein to livestock, are found to be tanniferous at times (Mnisi
1020 & Mlambo, 2017). Futhurmore, Jones *et al.* (2000) as well as Ammar *et al.* (2004) indicated that

1021 the addition of polyethylene glycol (PEG) as a tannin binding agent to samples of high tannin
1022 browse plants such *Dichrostachys cinerea* and *Ziziphus mucronata* make them more degradable
1023 and eventually enhance livestock production.

1024 Grazing intensity is an important factor influencing the change of soil properties in the ecosystem
1025 and soil nutrients are affected in grazing areas (Dingaen *et al.*, 2016). Consequently, this affects
1026 the nutrient concentration of plant species. Defoliation is known to induce chemical defenses in
1027 woody plants; however, severe grazing can have the opposite effect, causing either increased N
1028 concentrations or decreased phenol and tannin concentrations in individual plant species
1029 (Mancilla-Leytón *et al.*, 2014). Browsing affects chemical defense of woody species, it can either
1030 decrease or increase the chemical defense such as tannins. Even though browsing could increase
1031 nitrogen content, tannins (condensed tannins) may lower the protein's bioavailability in browse
1032 plants (Mokoboki *et al.* 2019), resulting in decreased degradability of substrates. Soil nutrients
1033 have been linked to chemical composition of plant species, which have been linked to degradability
1034 of plants. Mudau *et al.* (2022) highlighted that poor soil profiles accumulate high phenolics
1035 concentrations. The number of phenolic compounds in the diet determines the degradability or
1036 digestibility of plant-based feed for livestock (Mnisi & Mlambo, 2016).

1037 **2.11 Summary**

1038 Vegetation is an important grazing assets for South Africa's domesticated animals, providing feed
1039 with the needed nutrients. In South Africa, natural rangeland is used to grow the bulk of
1040 domesticated animals. Livestock are regarded as a repository of wealth, particularly in communal
1041 areas. There are several factors that affect the distribution of plant species namely: climatic
1042 conditions, soil and grazing. These aforementioned factors do cause a change in vegetation

1043 condition. However, in communal property associations, farmers employ different types of
1044 management strategies which later have an impact in altering the vegetation condition. This can
1045 promote the growth of species that have an ecological niche, which add to the fodder flow for
1046 livestock during the dry season. Moreover, each rangeland is indeed a unique blend of species with
1047 varying yield and quality, which enables determining its nutritional worth difficult. For the long-
1048 term sustainability of natural resources, a thorough insight into the current state of CPA
1049 rangelands, vegetation distribution and chemical composition and soil properties is essential.

1050

1051

1052

1053

1054

1055

1056

1057

1058

1059

1060

1061 **2.12 References**

- 1062 Abdalla, M., Hastings, A., Chadwick, D.R., Jones, D.L., Evans, C.D., Jones, M.B., Rees, R.M. &
1063 Smith, P., 2018. Critical review of the impacts of grazing intensity on soil organic carbon
1064 storage and other soil quality indicators in extensively managed grasslands. *Agric. Ecosyst.*
1065 *Environ.* 253, 62-81.
- 1066 Abdelsalam, M.I., 2021. Effects of overgrazing on rangeland resources in semi-arid areas and
1067 rangeland management: A review article. *Agrica.* 10, 144-151.
- 1068 Adler, P., Raff, D. & Lauenroth, W., 2001. The effect of grazing on the spatial heterogeneity of
1069 vegetation. *Oecologia.* 128, 465-479.
- 1070 Alam, M.R., Amin, M.R., Kabir, A.K.M.A., Moniruzzaman, M. & McNeill, D.M., 2007. Effect
1071 of tannins in *Acacia nilotica*, *Albizia procera* and *Sesbania acculeata* foliage determined
1072 *In vitro*, *In sacco*, and *In vivo*. *Asian-australas. J. Anim. Sci.* 20, 220-228.
- 1073 Ameloot, N., Graber, E.R., Verheijen, F.G. & De Neve, S., 2013. Interactions between biochar
1074 stability and soil organisms: review and research needs. *Eur. J. Soil Sci.* 64, 379-390.
- 1075 Ammar, H., López, S., González, J.S. & Ranilla, M.J., 2004. Comparison between analytical
1076 methods and biological assays for the assessment of tannin-related antinutritive effects in
1077 some Spanish browse species. *J. Sci. Food Agric.* 84, 1349-1356.
- 1078 Archer, E.R.M., 2004. Beyond the ‘climate versus grazing’ impasse: Using remote sensing to
1079 investigate the effects of grazing system choice on vegetation cover in the eastern Karoo.
1080 *J. Arid Environ.* 57, 381–408.

1081 Archer, S.R., Andersen, E.M., Predick, K.I., Schwinning, S., Steidl, R.J., Woods, S.R., 2017.
1082 Woody plant encroachment: causes and consequences. In: Rangeland Systems. Ed: Briske,
1083 D, Springer, Cham, Denmark. pp. 25-84.

1084 Arshad, M.A. & Martin, S., 2002. Identifying critical limits for soil quality indicators in agro-
1085 ecosystems. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 88, 153-160.

1086 Azarnivand, H., Farajollahi, A., Bandak, E. & Pouzesh, H., 2010. Assessment of the effects of
1087 overgrazing on the soil physical characteristic and vegetation cover changes in rangelands
1088 of Hosainabad in Kurdistan province, Iran. *J. Rangel. Sci.* 1, 95-102.

1089 Badgery, W.B., Millar, G.D., Broadfoot, K., Michalk, D.L., Cranney, P., Mitchell, D. & Van de
1090 Ven, R., 2017. Increased production and cover in a variable native pasture following
1091 intensive grazing management. *Anim. Prod. Sci.* 57,1812-1823.

1092 Bai, Y., Wu, J., Clark, C.M., Naeem, S., Pan, Q., Huang, J., Zhang, L. & Han, X., 2010. Tradeoffs
1093 and thresholds in the effects of nitrogen addition on biodiversity and ecosystem
1094 functioning: evidence from inner Mongolia Grasslands. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 16, 358-372.

1095 Bakshi, M.P.S. & Wadhwa, M., 2012. Comparative nutritional evaluation of forest tree leaves and
1096 wild grasses of semi hilly arid zone in Punjab. *Indian J. Anim. Sci.* 82, 918.

1097 Balestrini, R., Lumini, E., Borriello, R. & Bianciotto, V., 2015. Plant-soil biota interactions. In:
1098 *Soil Microbiology, Ecology and Biochemistry*. Ed: Paul, E.A., Academic Press, San
1099 Diego, USA. pp. 311-338
1100 Bationo, A. ed., 2004. Managing nutrient cycles to sustain soil
fertility in Sub-Saharan Africa. CIAT. Triscope consulting publishers, Nairobi, Kenya.

- 1101 Belsky, A.J., Matzke, A. & Uselman, S., 1999. Survey of livestock influences on stream and
1102 riparian ecosystems in the western United States. *J. Soil Water Conserv.* 54, 419-431.
- 1103 Bennett, J., Ainslie, A., & Davis, J., 2010. Fenced in: Common property struggles in the
1104 management of communal rangelands in central Eastern Cape Province, South Africa.
1105 *Land Use Policy.* 27, 340-350.
- 1106 Bennett, J.E., 2013. Institutions and governance of communal rangelands in South Africa. *Afr. J.*
1107 *Range Forage Sci.* 30, 77-83.
- 1108 Benseler, A., 2003. Case study of commonage use in the Khai Ma municipality.
- 1109 Beyene, S.T., 2003. Rangeland evaluation and perceptions of the pastoralists in the Borana zone
1110 of southern Ethiopia. PhD thesis, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.
- 1111 Biggs, N.B. & Huntsinger, L., 2021. Managed grazing on California annual rangelands in the
1112 context of state climate policy. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 76, 56-68.
- 1113 Bockheim, J.G. & Hartemink, A.E., 2013. Distribution and classification of soils with clay-
1114 enriched horizons in the USA. *Geoderma*, 209, 153-160.
- 1115 Bolo, P.O., Sommer, R., Kihara, J., Kinyua, M., Nyawira, S. & Notenbaert, A.M.O., 2019.
1116 Rangeland degradation: causes, consequences, monitoring techniques and remedies.
1117 Working Paper. CIAT Publication No. 478. International Center for Tropical Agriculture
1118 (CIAT), Nairobi, Kenya. Available online: <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/102393>.
- 1119 Bot, A. & Benites, J., 2005. The importance of soil organic matter: Key to drought-resistant soil
1120 and sustained food production (No. 80). Food & Agriculture Org. Rome, Italy.

- 1121 Boval, M. & Dixon, R.M., 2012. The importance of grasslands for animal production and other
1122 functions: a review on management and methodological progress in the tropics. *Animal*, 6,
1123 748-762.
- 1124 Briske, D.D., Sayre, N.F., Huntsinger, L., Fernández-Giménez, M., Budd, B. & Derner, J.D., 2011.
1125 Origin, persistence, and resolution of the rotational grazing debate: integrating human
1126 dimensions into rangeland research. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 64, 325-334.
- 1127 Brockett, B.F., Prescott, C.E. & Grayston, S.J., 2012. Soil moisture is the major factor influencing
1128 microbial community structure and enzyme activities across seven biogeoclimatic zones in
1129 western Canada. *Soil Biol. Biochem.*, 44, 9-20.
- 1130 Bromley, D.W. & Cernea, M.M., 1989. The management of common property natural resources:
1131 Some conceptual and operational fallacies. Washington, D.C. World Bank Discussion
1132 paper. 57.
- 1133 Brunson, M.W. & Burritt, E.A. 2009. Behavioural factors in rotational grazing systems.
1134 *Rangelands*. 31, 20-25.
- 1135 Cardoso, E.J.B.N., Vasconcellos, R.L.F., Bini, D., Miyauchi, M.Y.H., Santos, C.A.D., Alves,
1136 P.R.L., Paula, A.M.D., Nakatani, A.S., Pereira, J.D.M. & Nogueira, M.A., 2013. Soil
1137 health: looking for suitable indicators. What should be considered to assess the effects of
1138 use and management on soil health?. *Sci. Agric.* 70, 274-289.
- 1139 Certini, G., Moya, D., Lucas-Borja, M.E. & Mastrodonato, G., 2021. The impact of fire on soil-
1140 dwelling biota: A review. *Ecol. Manag.*, 488, 118989.

- 1141 Chatzitheodoridis, F., 2011. Soil property variations in relation to plant community and altitudinal
1142 zone in the rangelands of Epirus, Greece. *Bulg. J. Agric. Sci.* 17, 806-815.
- 1143 Cheema, U.B., Sultan, J.I., Javaid, A., Akhtar, P. & Shahid, M., 2011. Chemical composition,
1144 mineral profile and in situ digestion kinetics of fodder leaves of four native trees. *Pak. J.*
1145 *Bot.* 43, 397-404.
- 1146 Chitra, P., 2018. Nutritive value of leguminous tree leaves as a protein source for ruminant feed.
1147 *Int. J. Livest. Res.* 8, 275.
- 1148 Christensen, L., Coughenour, M.B., Ellis, J.E. & Chen, Z.Z., 2004. Vulnerability of the Asian
1149 typical steppe to grazing and climate change. *Clim. Change*, 63, 351-368.
- 1150 Conant, R.T., Cerri, C.E., Osborne, B.B. & Paustian, K., 2017. Grassland management impacts on
1151 soil carbon stocks: a new synthesis. *Ecol. Appl.* 27, 662-668.
- 1152 Cousins, B., Dubb, A., Hornby, D. & Mtero, F. 2018. Social reproduction of ‘classes of labour’ in
1153 the rural areas of South Africa: Contradictions and contestations. *J. Peasant. Stud.* 45,
1154 1060-1085.
- 1155 Crovo, O., da Costa-Reidel, C., Rodríguez, R. & Aburto, F., 2021. Livestock grazing reduces soil
1156 quality and threatens recovery of a degraded Andean araucaria forest. *Authorea Preprints*.
- 1157 Curtin, C.G., 2002. Livestock grazing, rest, and restoration in arid landscapes. *Conserv. Biol.* 16,
1158 840-842.
- 1159 Davidson, E. A. & Janssens, I. A. 2006: Temperature sensitivity of soil carbon decomposition and
1160 feedbacks to climate change. *Nature* 440, 165-173.

1161 Dawoe, E.K., Quashie-Sam, J., Isaac, M.E. & Oppong, S.K., 2012. Exploring farmers' local
1162 knowledge and perceptions of soil fertility and management in the Ashanti Region of
1163 Ghana. *Geoderma*. 179, 96-103.

1164 Delevatti, L.M., Cardoso, A.S., Barbero, R.P., Leite, R.G., Romanzini, E.P., Ruggieri, A.C. &
1165 Reis, R.A., 2019. Effect of nitrogen application rate on yield, forage quality, and animal
1166 performance in a tropical pasture. *Sci. Rep.* 9, 1-9.

1167 Demanet, R., Mora, M., Herrera, M. Á., Miranda, H. & Barea, J. M., 2015. Seasonal variation of
1168 the productivity and quality of permanent pastures in Adisols of temperate regions. *J. soil
1169 Sci. plant Nutr.* 15, 111–128.

1170 Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, DAFF. 2013. Trends in the Agricultural Sector
1171 2012. Directorate, Information Services. South Africa Available at
1172 <http://www.nda.agric.za/docs/statsinfo/Trends2012.pdf>

1173 Dexter, A.R., 1988. Advances in characterization of soil structure. *Soil Tillage Res.* 11, 199-238.

1174 Díaz, S., Noy-Meir, I. & Cabido, M., 2001. Can grazing response of herbaceous plants be predicted
1175 from simple vegetative traits? *J. Appl. Ecol.* 38, 497–508

1176 Dingaan, M.N.V., Walker, S., Tsubo, M. & Newby, T., 2016. Influence of grazing on plant
1177 diversity-productivity relationship in semi-arid grassland of South Africa. *Appl. Ecol.
1178 Environ. Res.* 14, 1-13.

1179 Directorate of Agricultural Information, 1991. Abstract of agricultural statistics, Directorate of
1180 Agricultural Information, Pretoria, 1-110.

1181 Dlamini, P., Chivenge, P. & Chaplot, V., 2016. Overgrazing decreases soil organic carbon stocks
1182 the most under dry climates and low soil pH: A meta-analysis shows. *Agri. Eco. Environ.*
1183 221, 258-269.

1184 Dong, L., Li, J., Sun, J. & Yang, C., 2021. Soil degradation influences soil bacterial and fungal
1185 community diversity in overgrazed alpine meadows of the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau.
1186 *Scientific reports*. 11, 1-11.

1187 Donovan, M. & Monaghan, R., 2021. Impacts of grazing on ground cover, soil physical properties
1188 and soil loss via surface erosion: A novel geospatial modelling approach. *J. Environ.*
1189 *Manage.* 287, 112206.

1190 Dostálek, J. & Frantík, T. 2008. Dry grassland plant diversity conservation using low-intensity
1191 sheep and goat grazing management: case study in Prague (Czech Republic). *Biodivers.*
1192 *Conserv.* 17, 1439-1454.

1193 Drewry, J.J., Cameron, K.C. & Buchan, G.D., 2001. Effect of simulated dairy cow treading on soil
1194 physical properties and ryegrass pasture yield. *New Zealand J. Agric. Res.* 44, 181-190.

1195 Dumont, B., Carrère, P., Ginane, C., Faruggia, A., Lanore, L., Tardif, A., Decuq, F., Darsonville,
1196 O. & Louault, F., 2011. Plant-herbivore interactions affect the initial direction of
1197 community changes in an ecosystem manipulation experiment. *Basic Appl. Ecol.* 12, 187–
1198 194.

1199 Ebrahimi, M., Khosravi, H. & Rigi, M., 2016. Short-term grazing exclusion from heavy livestock
1200 rangelands affects vegetation cover and soil properties in natural ecosystems of
1201 southeastern Iran. *Ecol. Engin.* 95, 10-18.

- 1202 Fabricius, C., Koch, E., Magome, H. & Turner, S., 2004. Rights, resources and rural
1203 development. *Community-based natural resource management in Southern Africa*.
1204 *London: Earthscan*.
- 1205 Fageria, N.K., 2007. Soil fertility and plant nutrition research under field conditions: Basic
1206 principles and methodology. *J. Plant Nutr.* 30, 203-223.
- 1207 Fensham, R.J., Fairfax, R.J. & Dwyer, J.M., 2010. Vegetation responses to the first 20 years of
1208 cattle grazing in an Australian desert. *Ecology* 91, 681-692.
- 1209 Fuhlendorf, S.D., Briske, D.D. & Smeins, F.E., 2001. Herbaceous vegetation change in variable
1210 rangeland environments: the relative contribution of grazing and climatic variability. *Appl.*
1211 *Veg. Sci.* 4, 177-188.
- 1212 Fynn, R.W.S. & O'Connor, T.G., 2000. Effect of stocking rate and rainfall on rangeland dynamics
1213 and cattle performance in a semi-arid savanna, South Africa. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 37, 491-507
- 1214 García, D., Zamora, R. & Amico, G.C., 2011. The spatial scale of plant–animal interactions:
1215 effects of resource availability and habitat structure. *Ecol. Monogr.* 81, 103-121.
- 1216 Gentili, R., Ambrosini, R., Montagnani, C., Caronni, S. & Citterio, S., 2018. Effect of soil pH on
1217 the growth, reproductive investment and pollen allergenicity of *Ambrosia artemisiifolia* L.
1218 *Front. Plant Sci.* 9, 1335.
- 1219 Getachew, G., Robinson, P.H., DePeters, E.J. & Taylor, S.J., 2004. Relationships between
1220 chemical composition, dry matter degradation and in vitro gas production of several
1221 ruminant feeds. *Anim. Feed Sci. Technol.* 111: 57-71.

- 1222 Gonzalez, S.L. & Ghermandi, L., 2021. Overgrazing causes a reduction in the vegetation cover
1223 and seed bank of Patagonian grasslands. *Plant Soil*. 464, 75-87.
- 1224 Greenwood, K.L. & McKenzie, B.M., 2001. Grazing effects on soil physical properties and the
1225 consequences for pastures: a review. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* 41, 1231-1250.
- 1226 Grey, D.C., 1979. Soil classification and site index of *Pinus patula*. *S. Afr. Forestry J.* 111, 64-65.
- 1227 Hatfield, J.L., Sauer, T.J. & Cruse, R.M., 2017. Chapter One-Soil: The forgotten piece of the water,
1228 food, energy Nexus in. *Adv. Agron.* 143, 1-46.
- 1229 Havstad, K., Peters, D., Allen-Diaz, B., Bartolome, J., Bestelmeyer, B., Briske, D., Brown, J.,
1230 Brunson, M., Herrick, J., Huntsinger, L. & Johnson, P., 2009. The western United States
1231 rangelands: a major resource. *Grassland quietness and strength for a new American*
1232 *agriculture*. 75-93.
- 1233 Hawu, O., Ravhuhali, K.E., Mokoboki, H.K., Lebopa, C.K. & Sipango, N., 2022. Sustainable Use
1234 of Legume Residues: Effect on Nutritive Value and Ensiling Characteristics of Maize
1235 Straw Silage. *Sustainability*. 14, 6743.
- 1236 Haygarth, P.M. & Ritz, K., 2009. The future of soils and land use in the UK: soil systems for the
1237 provision of land-based ecosystem services. *Land use policy*. 26, S187-S197.
- 1238 Heitschmidt, R.K., Vermeire, L.T. & Grings, E.E., 2004. Is rangeland agriculture sustainable?. *J.*
1239 *Anim. Sci.*, 82, E138-E146.
- 1240 Hoffman, M.T. & Todd, S., 2000. A national review of land degradation in South Africa: The
1241 influence of biophysical and socio-economic factors. *J. South. Afr. Stud.* 26 (4), 743-758.

- 1242 Hoffman, T. & Ashwell, A., 2001. Nature divided: land degradation in South Africa. University
1243 of Cape Town Press, Cape Town, South Africa
- 1244 Homann, S & Van Rooyen, A., 2007. Unexploited agricultural growth: the case of crop–livestock
1245 production systems in Zimbabwe. In: Nambiro, E., Omare, M.N., & Nkamleu, G.B. (eds),
1246 *2nd African Association of Agricultural Economists Conference. Accra, Ghana, 20–22*
1247 *August, 2007. pp. 503–506.*
- 1248 Hornby, A.D., 2014. Cattle, commercialisation and land reform: dynamics of social reproduction
1249 and accumulation in Besters, KwaZulu-Natal. PhD thesis, University of Western Cape,
1250 Cape Town, South Africa.
- 1251 Hughes, M.P., Wuddivira, M.N., Mlambo, V., Jennings, P.G. & Lallo, C.H., 2014. Non-destructive
1252 foliar chlorophyll measurement has the potential to predict crude protein concentration and
1253 in vitro ruminal organic matter digestibility in *Bracharia decumbens* herbage. *Anim. Feed*
1254 *Sci. Technol.* 195, 14-27.
- 1255 Huntsinger, L., Bartolome, J.W. & D’Antonio, C.M., 2007. Grazing management on California’s
1256 Mediterranean grasslands. *California grasslands*, 233-253.
- 1257 Huza, S., 2018. Evaluating farmers' perceptions on climate variability and the impact of
1258 management practices on rangeland condition at Tukulu Farm, South Africa. MSc
1259 dissertation, University of Fort Hare, Alice, South Africa
- 1260 Ingle, M., 2006. Municipal commonage in South Africa: a public good going bad? *Afr. Insign.* 36,
1261 46-55.

- 1262 Jacobo, E.J., Rodriguez, A.M., Bartoloni, N. & Deregibus, V.A., 2006. Rotational grazing effects
1263 on rangeland vegetation at a farm scale. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 59, 249- 257.
- 1264 Jakoby, O., Quaas, M.F., Baumgärtner, S. & Frank, K., 2015. Adapting livestock management to
1265 spatio-temporal heterogeneity in semi-arid rangelands. *J. Environ. Manage.* 162, 179-189.
- 1266 Ji, L., Qin, Y., Jimoh, S.O., Hou, X., Zhang, N., Gan, Y. & Luo, Y., 2020. Impacts of livestock
1267 grazing on vegetation characteristics and soil chemical properties of alpine meadows in the
1268 eastern Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau. *Ecoscience.* 27, 107-118.
- 1269 Jones, R.J., Meyer, J.H.F., Bechaz, M. & Stoltz, M.A., 2000. An approach to screening potential
1270 pasture species for condensed tannin activity. *Anim. Feed Sci. Technol.* 85, 269-277.
- 1271 Joshi, L., Shrestha, R.M., Jasra, A.W., Joshi, S., Gilani, H. & Ismail, M., 2013. Rangeland
1272 ecosystem services in the Hindu Kush Himalayan region. In: *Highland Rangelands of
1273 Afghanistan: Significance, Management Issues, and Strategies.* Ed: Ali, A., & Shaoliang,
1274 Y., International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development, Kathmandu, Nepal. pp. 15-
1275 24.
- 1276 Jung, H.J.G., 2012. Forage digestibility: the intersection of cell wall lignification and plant tissue
1277 anatomy. Department of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, Department of Animal Sciences,
1278 University of Minnesota, USA. 162-173.
- 1279 Kekulandara, D.S., Sirisena, D.N., Bandaranayake, P.C.G., Samarasinghe, G., Wissuwa, M. &
1280 Suriyagoda, L.D.B., 2019. Variation in grain yield, and nitrogen, phosphorus and
1281 potassium nutrition of irrigated rice cultivars grown at fertile and low-fertile soils. *Plant
1282 and Soil.* 434, 107-123.

- 1283 Kgosikoma, O., Mojeremane, W. & Harvie, B.A., 2012. Pastoralists' perception and ecological
1284 knowledge on savanna ecosystem dynamics in semi-arid Botswana. *Ecol. Soc.* 17, 27
- 1285 Klein, J.A., Harte, J. & Zhao, X.Q., 2007. Experimental warming, not grazing, decreases rangeland
1286 quality on the Tibetan Plateau. *Ecol. Appl.* 17, 541-557.
- 1287 Lambrechts, J.J.N. & MacVicar, C.N., 2004. Soil genesis and classification and soil resources
1288 databases. *S. Afr. J. Plant Soil.* 21, 288-300.
- 1289 Lauber, C.L., Hamady, M., Knight, R. & Fierer, N., 2009. Pyrosequencing-based assessment of
1290 soil pH as a predictor of soil bacterial community structure at the continental scale. *Appl.*
1291 *Environ. Microbiol.* 75, 5111–5120
- 1292 Lehnert, M., 2014. Factors affecting soil temperature as limits of spatial interpretation and
1293 simulation of soil temperature. *Acta Universitatis Palackianae Olomucensis–Geographica*,
1294 45, 5-21.
- 1295 Lezama, F., Baeza, S., Altesor, A., Cesa, A., Chaneton, E.J. & Paruelo, J.M., 2014. Variation of
1296 grazing-induced vegetation changes across a large-scale productivity gradient. *J. Veg. Sci.*
1297 25, 8-21.
- 1298 Li, C., Hao, X., Zhao, M., Han, G. & Willms, W.D., 2008. Influence of historic sheep grazing on
1299 vegetation and soil properties of a Desert Steppe in Inner Mongolia. *Agric. Ecosyst.*
1300 *Environ.* 128, 109-116.
- 1301 Li, Y., Zhao, X., Chen, Y., Luo, Y. & Wang, S., 2012. Effects of grazing exclusion on carbon
1302 sequestration and the associated vegetation and soil characteristics at a semi-arid
1303 desertified sandy site in Inner Mongolia, northern China. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* 92,807-819.

- 1304 Liu, C., Wang, H., Tang, X., Guan, Z., Reid, B.J., Rajapaksha, A.U., Ok, Y.S. & Sun, H., 2016.
1305 Biochar increased water holding capacity but accelerated organic carbon leaching from a
1306 sloping farmland soil in China. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.*, 23, 995-1006.
- 1307 MacVicar, C.N., de Villiers, J.M., Loxton, R.F., Verster, E., Lambrechts, J.J.N., Merryweather,
1308 F.R., le Roux, J., van Rooyen, T.H. & Harmse, H.J. Von M., 1977. *Soil Classification: A*
1309 *Binomial System for South Africa*. Dept. Agric. Techn. Services, Pretoria, South Africa.
- 1310 Magandana, T.P., 2016. Effect of *Acacia karoo* encroachment on grass production in the semi-arid
1311 savannas of the Eastern Cape. MSc Dissertation, University of Fort Hare, Alice, South
1312 Africa.
- 1313 Mahyuddin, P. & Purwantari, N.D., 2009. The neutral detergent fiber digestibility of some tropical
1314 grasses at different stage of maturity. *Anim. Prod.* 11, 89-195.
- 1315 Mahyuddin, P., 2008. Relationship between chemical component and in vitro digestibility of
1316 tropical grasses. *HAYATI J. Biosci.* 15, 85-89.
- 1317 Mancilla-Leytón, J.M., Joffre, R. & Vicente, A.M., 2014. Effect of grazing and season on the
1318 chemical composition of Mediterranean shrub species in Doñana Natural Park, Spain. *J.*
1319 *Arid Environ.* 108, 10-18.
- 1320 Manu, M., Iordache, V., Băncilă, R.I., Bodescu, F. & Onete, M., 2016. The influence of
1321 environmental variables on soil mite communities (Acari: Mesostigmata) from overgrazed
1322 grassland ecosystems–Romania. *Ital. J. Zool.* 83, 89-97.
- 1323 Mapiye, C., Mwale, M., Chikumba, N. & Chimonyo, M., 2008. Fire as a rangeland management
1324 tool in the savannas of southern Africa: A review. *Trop. Subtrop.* 8, 115-124.

- 1325 Mararakanye, N. & Sumner, P.D., 2017. Gully erosion: A comparison of contributing factors in
1326 two catchments in South Africa. *Geomorphology*. 288, 99-110.
- 1327 McCauley, A., Jones, C. & Jacobsen, J., 2009. Soil pH and organic matter. *Nutrient management*
1328 module. 8, 1-12.
- 1329 McMichael, B.L. & Burke, J.J., 1998. Soil temperature and root growth. *J. Am. Soc. Hortic. Sci.*
1330 33.
- 1331 McSherry, M.E. & Ritchie, M.E., 2013. Effects of grazing on grassland soil carbon: a global
1332 review. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 19, 1347-1357.
- 1333 Melaku, S., Aregawi, T. & Nigatu, L., 2010. Chemical composition, in vitro dry matter
1334 digestibility and in sacco degradability of selected browse species used as animal feeds
1335 under semi-arid conditions in Northern Ethiopia. *Agrofor. Syst.* 80, 173-184.
- 1336 Menta, C., 2012. Soil fauna diversity-function, soil degradation, biological indices, soil restoration.
1337 Biodiversity conservation and utilization in a diverse world. InTech publications, Rijeka,
1338 Croatia. pp. 59-94.
- 1339 Metera, E., Sakowski, T., Słoniewski, K. & Romanowicz, B., 2010. Grazing as a tool to maintain
1340 biodiversity of grassland – a review. *Anim. Sci. Pap. Rep.* 28, 315–334.
- 1341 Miranda, J.D.D., Armas, C., Padilla, F.M. & Pugnaire, F.I., 2011. Climatic change and rainfall
1342 patterns: effects on semi-arid plant communities of the Iberian Southeast. *J. Arid Environ.*
1343 75, 1302-1309.

- 1344 Mlambo, V., Marume, U. & Gajana, C.S., 2015. Utility of the browser's behavioural and
1345 physiological strategies in coping with dietary tannins: Are exogenous tannin-inactivating
1346 treatments necessary?. *S. Afri, J. Anim. Sci.* 45, 141-451.
- 1347 Mnisi, C.M. & Mlambo, V., 2017. Influence of harvesting site on chemical composition and
1348 potential protein value of *Acacia erioloba*, *A. nilotica* and *Ziziphus mucronata* leaves for
1349 ruminants. *J. Anim. Physiol. Anim. Nutr.* 101, 994-1003.
- 1350 Mokgakane, T.J., Mlambo, V., Ravhuhali, K.E. & Magoro, N., 2021. Contribution of soil type to
1351 quantity and nutritional value of grass species on the South African Highveld. *Resources.*
1352 10, 106.
- 1353 Mokoboki, H.K., Sebola, A.N., Ravhuhali, K.E. & Nhlane, L., 2019. Chemical composition, in
1354 vitro ruminal dry matter degradability and dry matter intake of some selected browse
1355 plants. *Cogent Food Agric.* 5, 1587811.
- 1356 Monaghan, R.M., Laurenson, S., Dalley, D.E. & Orchiston, T.S., 2017. Grazing strategies for
1357 reducing contaminant losses to water from forage crop fields grazed by cattle during
1358 winter. *New Zealand J. Agric. Res.* 60, 333-348.
- 1359 Mori, A.S., Furukawa, T. & Sasaki, T., 2013. Response diversity determines the resilience of
1360 ecosystems to environmental change. *Biol.* 88, 349-364.
- 1361 Mosley, J.C., Cook, P.S., Griffis, A.J. & O'Laughlin, J., 1997. Guidelines for managing cattle
1362 grazing in riparian areas to protect water quality: Review of research and best management
1363 practices policy. Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Policy Analysis Group, University of
1364 Idaho, Moscow, Idaho, Russia.

- 1365 Msiza, N.H., 2021. Utilizing agronomic and morphological attributes, and nutritive value in
1366 ranking some selected grass species for veld restoration. MSc dissertation, North-West
1367 University Mafikeng, South Africa.
- 1368 Muazu, A., Mohammed, R., Yousif, D.A.A. & Usman, S.U., 2020. Soil salinisation risk
1369 assessment in Jibia irrigated fields' northwestern part of Katsina State, Nigeria. *Int. J. Glob.*
1370 *Sustain.* 6, 2488 -9229.
- 1371 Musavengane, R. & Kloppers, R., 2020. Social capital: An investment towards community
1372 resilience in the collaborative natural resources management of community-based tourism
1373 schemes. *Tour. Manag. Perspect.* 34, 100654.
- 1374 Naidoo, M., 2005. Rights, Resources and Rural Development: Community-Based Natural
1375 Resource Management in Southern Africa—Christo Fabricius, Eddie Koch, Hector
1376 Magome and Stephen Turner (eds) 2004.
- 1377 Négyesi, G., Szabó, S., Buró, B., Mohammed, S., Lóki, J., Rajkai, K. & Holb, I.J., 2021. Influence
1378 of soil moisture and crust formation on soil evaporation rate: wind tunnel experiment in
1379 Hungary. *Agronomy.* 11, 935.
- 1380 Neina, D., 2019. The role of soil pH in plant nutrition and soil remediation. *Appl. Environ. Soil*
1381 *Sci.* 2019, 1-9.
- 1382 Nenzhelele, E., 2017. Long-term impact of livestock grazing in the succulent karoo: 20 year study
1383 of vegetation change under different grazing regimes in Namaqualand. MSc dissertation,.
1384 University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa.

1385 Niu, Y., Zhu, H., Yang, S., Ma, S., Zhou, J., Chu, B., Hua, R. & Hua, L., 2019. Overgrazing leads
1386 to soil cracking that later triggers the severe degradation of alpine meadows on the Tibetan
1387 Plateau. *Land Degrad. Dev.* 30, 1243-1257.

1388 Nkonya, E., Johnson, T., Kwon, H.Y. & Kato, E., 2015. Economics of land degradation and
1389 improvement – A Global Assessment for Sustainable Development. Pp. 215-259

1390 Ntalo, M., Ravhuhali, K.E., Moyo, B., Hawu, O. & Msiza, N.H., 2022. *Lantana camara*:
1391 Poisonous species and a potential browse species for goats in southern africa—A Review.
1392 *Sustain.* 14, 751.

1393 Okalebo, J.R., Gathua, K.W. & Woomer, P.L., 2002. Laboratory methods of soil and water
1394 analysis. A working Manual 2nd edition. Nairobi, Kenya SACRED Africa.

1395 Olanite, J.A., Ewetola, I.A., Onifade, O.S., Oni, O.A., Dele, P.A. & Sangodele, O.T., 2014.
1396 Comparative residual effects of some animal manure on the nutritive quality of three
1397 tropical grasses. *Int. J. Sci. Environ.* 3, 1131-1149.

1398 Oñatibia, G.R. & Aguiar, M.R., 2018. Paddock size mediates the heterogeneity of grazing impacts
1399 on vegetation. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 71, 470-480.

1400 Onwuka, B. & Mang, B., 2018. Effects of soil temperature on some soil properties and plant
1401 growth. *Adv. Plants Agric. Res.* 8, 34.

1402 Ouled Belgacem, A. & Louhaichi, M., 2013. The vulnerability of native rangeland plant species
1403 to global climate change in the West Asia and North African regions. *Clim. Change.* 119,
1404 451-463.

- 1405 Oztas, T., Koc, A. & Comakli, B., 2003. Changes in vegetation and soil properties along a slope
1406 on overgrazed and eroded rangelands. *J. Arid Environ.* 55:93-100.
- 1407 Paige, G.B. & Keefer, T.O., 2008. Comparison of field performance of multiple soil moisture
1408 sensors in a semi-arid rangeland 1. *J Am Water Resour. Assoc.*, 44, 121-135.
- 1409 Peco, B., Carmona, C.P., De Pablos, I. & Azcárate, F.M., 2012. Effects of grazing abandonment
1410 on functional and taxonomic diversity of Mediterranean grasslands. *Agric. Ecosyst.*
1411 *Environ.* 152, 27-32.
- 1412 Phogat, V.K., Tomar, V.S. & Dahiya, R.I.T.A., 2015. Soil physical properties. *Soil Science: An*
1413 *Introduction. J. Indian Soc. Soil Sci.* 135-171.
- 1414 Prasad, M., Chrysargyris, A., McDaniel, N., Kavanagh, A., Gruda, N.S. & Tzortzakis, N., 2020.
1415 Plant nutrient availability and pH of biochars and their fractions, with the possible use as a
1416 component in a growing media. *Agronomy* 10, 10.
- 1417 Rabot, E., Wiesmeier, M., Schlüter, S. & Vogel, H.J., 2018. Soil structure as an indicator of soil
1418 functions: A review. *Geoderma.* 314, 122-137.
- 1419 Raiesi, F. & Riahi, M., 2014. The influence of grazing exclosure on soil C stocks and dynamics,
1420 and ecological indicators in upland arid and semi-arid rangelands. *Ecol. Indic.* 41, 145-154.
- 1421 Randolph, T.F., Schelling, E., Grace, D., Nicholson, C.F., Leroy, J.L., Cole, D.C., Demment,
1422 M.W., Omere, A., Zinsstag, J. & Ruel, M., 2007. Invited review: Role of livestock in
1423 human nutrition and health for poverty reduction in developing countries. *J. Anim. Sci.* 85,
1424 2788-2800.

1425 Ravhuhali, K.E., 2018. Spatial variation in density, species composition and nutritive value of
1426 vegetation in selected communal areas of the North West province. PhD thesis, North-West
1427 University, Mafikeng, South Africa.

1428 Ravhuhali, K.E., Mlambo, V., Beyene, T.S. & Palamuleni, L.G., 2021. Effect of soil type on spatial
1429 distribution and nutritive value of grass species growing in selected rangelands of South
1430 Africa. *S. Afr. J. Plant Soil.* 38, 361-371.

1431 Ravhuhali, K.E., Mlambo, V., Beyene, T.S. & Palamuleni, L.G., 2020. Effects of soil type on
1432 density of trees and nutritive value of tree leaves in selected communal areas of South
1433 Africa. *S. Afr. J. Anim. Sci.* 50, 88-98.

1434 Ravhuhali, K.E., Mudau, H.S., Moyo, B., Hawu, O. & Msiza, N.H., 2021. *Prosopis* species—an
1435 invasive species and a potential source of browse for livestock in semi-arid areas of South
1436 Africa. *Sustain.* 13, .7369.

1437 Reynolds, S. & Frame, J. eds., 2005. Grasslands: developments, opportunities, perspectives.
1438 Science Publishers.

1439 Rinehart, L., 2006. Pasture, rangeland and grazing management. National Sustainable Agricultural
1440 Information Service. ATTRA Publication# IP306.

1441 Ruppert, J.C., Holm, A., Mieke, S., Muldavin, E., Snyman, H.A., Wesche, K. & Linst€adter, A.,
1442 2012. Meta-analysis of ANPP and rain-use efficiency confirms indicative value for
1443 degradation and supports non-linear response along precipitation gradients in drylands. *J.*
1444 *Veg. Sci.* 23, 1035– 1050.

- 1445 Rutherford, M.C. & Powrie, L.W., 2013. Impacts of heavy grazing on plant species richness: A
1446 comparison across rangeland biomes of South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 87, 146-156.
- 1447 Ryan, K., Huey, A. & Fletcher, M., 2017. Assessing rangeland condition. (Article accessed in May
1448 2017). <https://www.agric.wa.gov.au/rangelands/assessing-rangeland-condition>.
- 1449 Salve, R. & Allen-Diaz, B., 2001. Variations in soil moisture content in a rangeland catchment. *J.*
1450 *Range Manag.* 54: 44–51.
- 1451 Särkijärvi, S., Niemeläinen, O., Sormunen-Cristian, R. & Saastamoinen, M., 2012. Changes in
1452 chemical composition of different grass species and – mixtures in equine pasture during
1453 grazing season. *Forages and grazing in horse nutrition*. Wageningen Academic Publishers.
1454 The Netherlands, 2012.
- 1455 Schoonover, J.E. & Crim, J.F., 2015. An introduction to soil concepts and the role of soils in
1456 watershed management. *J. Contemp. Water Res. Educ.*, 154, 21-47.
- 1457 Schröder, J.J., Schulte, R.P.O., Creamer, R.E., Delgado, A., Van Leeuwen, J., Lehtinen, T.,
1458 Rutgers, M., Spiegel, H., Staes, J., Tóth, G. & Wall, D.P., 2016. The elusive role of soil
1459 quality in nutrient cycling: a review. *Soil Use Manag.* 32, 476-486.
- 1460 Searle, K.R., Gordon, I.J. & Stokes, C.J., 2009. Hysteretic responses to grazing in a semiarid
1461 rangeland. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 62, 136-144.
- 1462 Sebola, M.P. & Mamabolo, M.A., 2020. Governing and managing communal land as a resource
1463 in South Africa: A case of selected communal property associations in Vhembe district,
1464 Limpopo province, *Bus. Manag. Rev.* 11, 1-8.

- 1465 Shah, A.N., Tanveer, M., Shahzad, B., Yang, G., Fahad, S., Ali, S., Bukhari, M.A., Tung, S.A.,
1466 Hafeez, A. & Souliyanonh, B., 2017. Soil compaction effects on soil health and
1467 cropproductivity: an overview. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.* 24, 10056-10067.
- 1468 Smet, M. & Ward, D., 2006. Soil quality gradients around water-points under different
1469 management systems in a semi-arid savanna, South Africa. *J. Arid Environ.* 64, 251-269.
- 1470 Snyman, H. A., 2003. Revegetation of bare patches in a semi-arid rangeland of South
1471 Africa: An evaluation of various techniques. *J. Arid Environ.* 55, 417–432.
- 1472 Snyman, H.A. & du Preez, C.C., 2005. Rangeland degradation in a semi-arid South Africa – II:
1473 influence on soil quality. *J. Arid Environ.* 60, 483–507.
- 1474 Sofo, A., Mininni, A.N. & Ricciuti, P., 2020. Soil macrofauna: A key factor for increasing soil
1475 fertility and promoting sustainable soil use in fruit orchard agrosystems. *Agronomy.* 10,
1476 456.
- 1477 Soliva, C.R., M. Kreuzer, N. Foidl, G. Foidl, A. Machmüller & H. D. Hess. 2005. Feeding value
1478 of whole and extracted *Moringa oleifera* leaves for ruminants and their effects on ruminal
1479 fermentation In vitro. *Anim. Feed Sci. Technol.* 118: 47-62.
- 1480 Solomon, T., Snyman, H.A. & Smit, G.N., 2007. Rangeland dynamics in southern Ethiopia: (1)
1481 Botanical composition of grasses and soil characteristics in relation to land use and distance
1482 from water in semi-arid Borana rangelands. *J. Environ. Manage.* 85, 429-442.
- 1483 Stohlgren, T.J., Schell, L.D. & Vanden Heuvel, B., 1999. How grazing and soil quality affect
1484 native and exotic plant diversity in Rocky Mountain grasslands. *Ecol. Appl.* 9, 45-64.

- 1485 Swanson, S.R., Wyman, S. & Evans, C., 2015. Practical grazing management to meet riparian
1486 objectives. *J. Rangel. Appl.* 2, 1-28.
- 1487 Sweet, R.J. & Khumalo, S., 1994. Range resources and grazing potentials in Swaziland. Report to
1488 the Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives and UNDP, Mbabane, Swaziland.
- 1489 Tainton, N.M., 1999. Veld management in South Africa, University of Natal Press, Kwazulu Natal,
1490 South Africa.
- 1491 Teague, R., Provenza, F., Kreuter, U., Steffens, T. & Barnes, M., 2013. Multi-paddock grazing on
1492 rangelands: why the perceptual dichotomy between research results and rancher
1493 experience?. *J. Environ. Manag.* 128, 699-717.
- 1494 Teague, W.R., Dowhower, S.L., Baker, S.A., Haile, N., DeLaune, P.B. & Conover, D.M., 2011.
1495 Grazing management impacts on vegetation, soil biota and soil chemical, physical and
1496 hydrological properties in tall grass prairie. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 141, 310-322.
- 1497 Tefera, S. & Mlambo, V., 2017. Macro and trace elements of 26 browse species growing in semi-
1498 arid grazing lands of Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Afr. J. Range. Forage Sci.* 34, 209-217.
- 1499 Tokozwayo, S., 2016. Evaluating farmers' perceptions and the impact of bush encroachment on
1500 herbaceous vegetation and soil nutrients in Sheshegu communal rangelands of the Eastern
1501 Cape, South Africa. MSc dissertation, University of Fort Hare, Alice, South Africa.
- 1502 Tóth, E., Deák, B., Valkó, O., Kelemen, A., Migléc, T., Tóthmérész, B. & Török, P., 2018.
1503 Livestock type is more crucial than grazing intensity: Traditional cattle and sheep grazing
1504 in short-grass steppes. *Land. Degrad. Dev.* 29, 231-239.

1505 Tripathi, B.M., Kim, M., Singh, D., Lee-Cruz, L., Lai-Hoe, A., Ainuddin, A.N., Go, R., Rahim,
1506 R.A., Husni, M.H.A., Chun, J. & Adams, J.M., 2012. Tropical soil bacterial communities
1507 in Malaysia: pH dominates in the equatorial tropics too. *Microb. Ecol.* 64, 474-484.

1508 Tsai, W.T. & Liu, S.C., 2016. Thermochemical characterization of cattle manure relevant to its
1509 energy conversion and environmental implications. *Biomass Convers. Biorefin.* 6, 71-77.

1510 Turner, D.P., 2013. Perspectives on the principles and structure of the soil classification system in
1511 South Africa: discussion and practical examples. *S. Afr. J. Plant Soil.* 30, 61-68.

1512 Velpuri, N.M., Senay, G.B. & Morisette, J.T., 2016. Evaluating new SMAP soil moisture for
1513 drought monitoring in the rangelands of the US high plains. *Rangelands* 38, 183-190.

1514 Venter, Z.S., Hawkins, H.J. & Cramer, M.D., 2019. Cattle don't care: Animal behaviour is similar
1515 regardless of grazing management in grasslands. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 272, 175-187.

1516 Villamil, M.B., Amiotti, N.M. & Peinemann, N., 2001. Soil degradation related to overgrazing in
1517 the semi-arid southern Caldenal area of Argentina. *Soil Sci.*, 166, 441-452.

1518 Vose, J., Clark, J.S., Luce, C. & Patel-Weynand, T., 2016. Effects of drought on forests and
1519 rangelands in the United States: a comprehensive science synthesis. Gen. Tech. Rep. WO-
1520 93b. Washington, DC: US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington Office,
1521 93, 1-289.

1522 Wang, C., Fu, B., Zhang, L. & Xu, Z., 2019. Soil moisture–plant interactions: an ecohydrological
1523 review. *J. Soils Sediments.* 19, 1-9.

- 1524 Wang, L., Delgado-Baquerizo, M., Zhao, X., Zhang, M., Song, Y., Cai, J., Chang, Q., Li, Z., Chen,
1525 Y., Liu, J. & Zhu, H., 2020. Livestock overgrazing disrupts the positive associations
1526 between soil biodiversity and nitrogen availability. *Func. Ecol.* 34, 1713-1720.
- 1527 Wang, R.Z., 2004. Responses of *Leymus chinensis* (Poaceae) to long-term grazing disturbance in
1528 the Songnen grasslands of north-eastern China. *Grass Forage Sci.* 59, 191-195.
- 1529 Wily, L.A., 2000. Democratising the commonage: The changing legal framework for natural
1530 resource management in eastern & southern Africa with particular reference to forests.
1531 In *2nd CASS/PLAAS Regional Meeting*, pp. 17.
- 1532 Yang, C. & Sun, J., 2021. Impact of soil degradation on plant communities in an overgrazed
1533 Tibetan alpine meadow. *J. Arid Environ.* 193, 104586.
- 1534 Yu, M., Ellis, J.E. & Epstein, H.E., 2004. Regional analysis of climate, primary production, and
1535 livestock density in Inner Mongolia. *J. Environ. Qual.* 33, 1675-1681.
- 1536 Yusuf, A.O., Sowande, O.S., Sogunle, O.M., Akinbami, V.A., Oyebanji, O.O., Yusuf, O.A.,
1537 Ekunseitan, D.A., Adeleye, K.A. & Aina, A.B.J., 2013. Accessing the nutritional
1538 composition and phytochemical screening of *Panicum maximum* and *Newbouldia laevis*
1539 leaves. *Niger. J. Anim. Prod.* 40, 161-167.
- 1540 Zarekia, S., Jafari, M., Arzani, H., Javadi, S.A. & Jafari, A.A., 2012. Grazing effects on some of
1541 the physical and chemical properties of soil. *World Appl. Sci. J.* 20, 205-212.
- 1542 Zhou, Z.C., Gan, Z.T., Shanguan, Z.P. & Dong, Z.B., 2010. Effects of grazing on soil physical
1543 properties and soil erodibility in semiarid grassland of the Northern Loess Plateau (China).
1544 *Catena.* 82, 87-91.

1545 **CHAPTER 3: PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF THE SOILS**
1546 **IN SELECTED CPAS OF BELA-BELA MUNICIPALITY**

1547 **Abstract**

1548 Communal Property Associations (CPAs) rangeland users need more knowledge on the state of
1549 their respective grazing lands and also the interaction of soil properties with the implemented
1550 grazing management. The study aimed to investigate the effect of grazing management on the
1551 physical and chemical soil properties of four different soil types found in selected CPAs of Bela-
1552 Bela municipality. The selected CPAs are Mawela (Hutton- clay loam: HCL), Bela-Bela (Hutton-
1553 clay: HC), Moretele (Hutton-loamy sand: HLS) and Ramorula (Ecca sand-clay loam: ESCL). For
1554 physical and chemical properties, the soil samples (top and sub-soil) were analysed for particle
1555 size distribution, acidity, resistance, pH, organic carbon, macro and micro minerals. All data for
1556 soil properties were subjected to a two-way factorial analysis of variance (SAS, 2010). In each
1557 CPA, three camps were selected. In each camp, three transects 200m apart at the length of 200m
1558 were set. In each transect, soils were drawn at 0,100 and 200m making a total of 9 soil samples
1559 per each camp. The highest ($P<0.05$) pH (7.1) recorded on the sub-soil was in HLS. The topsoil
1560 had the highest ($P<0.05$) nitrate-nitrogen ($N-NO_3$) concentration (2.4 mg/kg) and ammonium
1561 nitrogen ($N-NH_4$) concentration (4.5 mg/kg) in the HC soil type. Soil organic carbon for both
1562 topsoil (0.66 %) and subsoil (0.41%) was significantly low ($P<0.05$) in the HLS and the ESCL soil
1563 types, respectively. The ESCL and HCL soil types had the highest ($P<0.05$) chlorine (Cl)
1564 concentration (42.2 and 66 mg/kg, respectively) in the top and sub-soil respectively. Phosphorus
1565 (P) and iron (Fe) concentrations were significantly high ($P<0.05$) in ESCL soil type for both topsoil
1566 and sub-soil. Sub-soil, manganese (Mn) concentration was found to be higher ($P<0.05$) in ESCL

1567 soil type (7.6 mg/kg). Copper (Cu) and zinc (Zn) concentrations were high ($P<0.05$) in HC soil
1568 type for both the topsoil and sub-soil. The HLS soil type had the lowest ($P<0.05$) acidity (0.01) in
1569 topsoil while HC had the lowest ($P<0.05$) acidity (0.02) in sub-soil. The HCL soil type had the
1570 highest ($P<0.05$) soil resistance (least salts)(2880 Ω) in topsoil, while ESCL had the highest
1571 ($P<0.05$) soil resistance (3640 Ω) in sub-soil. For most of the soil types, mineral concentration is
1572 more in topsoil than in sub-soil, this trend explains that the uptake of these minerals by plants took
1573 place due to the inconsistencies of grazing management employed in these selected CPA farms. It
1574 is important to implement correct gazing management principles and practices because it assists
1575 in the progression of herbaceous layer.

1576 **Keywords:** Grazing, Vegetation cover, soil type, soil minerals, livestock

1577 **3.1 Introduction**

1578 The essential function of Communal Property Associations (CPAs) in resource governance is
1579 increasingly being recognized (Ghate & Nagendra, 2005; Sebola & Mamabolo, 2020). Moreover,
1580 in a communal property association, individuals have authority over resources and therefore
1581 common property organizations vary considerably from open access, which lacks resource use
1582 rights (Agrawal, 2001). The management of grazing in CPAs is crucial for the maintenance of
1583 rangeland production and health. Studies by Herrick & Wander (2018) and Egeru *et al.* (2019)
1584 have shown that there is a dynamic relationship that exists between rangeland vegetation and soil
1585 properties. The features of any soil type play a role in the widely recognized resilience in semi-
1586 arid grazing lands, because they provide a degree of flexibility to the soil, in the notion that they
1587 provide pliancy to the soil, thus preventing disturbances in the biological system (Dougill *et al.*,
1588 1998; Walker & Meyers, 2004; Vetter, 2013). Rangeland's health is predominantly dependent on

1589 the interaction between the soil and plant communities (Balestrini *et al.*, 2015). Continuous grazing
1590 by livestock on the rangeland leads to poor physical, chemical and biological soil properties,
1591 resulting in a dramatic change in vegetation and nutrient cycling (Lavado, 1996; Bolo *et al.*, 2019).
1592 When such a challenge is encountered in rangeland, the growth of perennial decreaser grasses will
1593 decline, and changes in the herbaceous layer species and woody species establishment will occur
1594 (Ash *et al.*, 2011). According to studies conducted by Ash *et al.* (2002); Holecheck *et al.* (2003)
1595 and Munyai (2012), unfavourable land variations in animal production has resulted to management
1596 constraints, particularly the inadequacy of a rapid grazing management approaches.

1597 The variation in soil properties influences the growth and development of both grasses and trees,
1598 soil depth influences how deep or shallow the roots of these plants can grow (Stichler, 2002).
1599 Furthermore, vegetation change and soils' reaction to grazing pressure can be used as the most
1600 reliable indicator of rangeland degradation (Wang & Wesche, 2016; Cao *et al.*, 2018). Several
1601 studies highlighted the impact that grazing had on soil fertility (Wang & Batkhishig, 2014,
1602 Rahmanian *et al.*, 2019). Opposite to this study, in comparison between enclosures and non-
1603 enclosures, Selemani (2015) found that soil organic matter, nitrate nitrogen, soil organic carbon
1604 and exchangeable calcium were lower by 30-60% in enclosures. Schrama *et al.* (2013) also
1605 highlighted that other factors such as nutrient addition from cow dung and urine during grazing
1606 can also alter the condition of the soil. Moreover, even in physical properties overgrazing increased
1607 topsoil's temperature and increased bulk and particle density, which all can be attributed to high
1608 stocking rate on the rangeland. The increased densities and loss of moisture from the topsoil would
1609 make it less suitable for seed germination, thus a decline in species composition would occur
1610 paving the way for invasive species (MacLachlan, 2013). However, in enclosures (in rotational
1611 grazing) species composition is enriched and less bare patches that will be prone to erosion and

1612 leaching away of important soil nutrients vital for plant growth and development (MacLachlan,
1613 2013).

1614 Land users need more knowledge on the state of their respective grazing lands and the interaction
1615 of soil properties with grazing management implemented. Acquiring this in-depth knowledge is
1616 importance to these farmers in developing suitable and sustainable grazing management strategies
1617 that will promote livestock production. Research is silent on how grazing management in South
1618 African CPAs affects soil productivity, thus this study is aimed to explore how grazing
1619 management implemented in CPAs of Bela-Bela affects soil productivity. It was hypothesized that
1620 soils under these CPAs had been negatively affected by grazing, resulting in both poor physical
1621 and chemical properties. Therefore, the objective of the study was to assess the effect of grazing
1622 management (continuous grazing) on the available soil minerals in the four different soil types
1623 found in the CPAs of Bela-Bela municipality

1624 **3.2 Materials and Method**

1625 **3.2.1 Study site description**

1626 This study was conducted in Bela-Bela local municipality at four CPAs namely, Mawela, Bela-
1627 Bela, Ramorula and Moretele located at the following altitude and coordinates: 1082m; 25°
1628 6'54.30"S, 28°16'52.96"E; 1118m; 24°57'2.49"S, 28° 7'38.03"E, 1036m; 25°11'36.55"S,
1629 28°14'54.25"E and 1063m; 25° 9'14.78"S, 28°17'34.06"E, respectively. Bela-Bela local
1630 municipality is in the southern part of the Limpopo province (Figure 3.1). The veld type is
1631 springbokvlakte thornveld, open to dense thorn savannah with a low shrub layer mainly dominated
1632 by *Vachellia* and *Senegalia* species, with high calcium carbonate content and gilgai micro-relief.
1633 Bela-Bela Municipality receives an average rainfall of 500 to 600 mm per year, and the mean daily

1634 temperature varies from 5-35 °C throughout the year (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). In all these
1635 selected CPAs continuous grazing is employed. In the CPA farms, animals kept there are non-
1636 descriptive breeds. The lab analysis of the samples was done at the North-West University
1637 experimental farm (Molelwane), Mafikeng (25°47'27" S and 25°37'18" E), North-West province
1638 of South Africa, with an altitude of about 1290 m above sea level. All farms were geo-referenced
1639 using GPS.

1640

1641

Table 3.1: Profile of all four selected CPA farms in Bela-Bela municipality

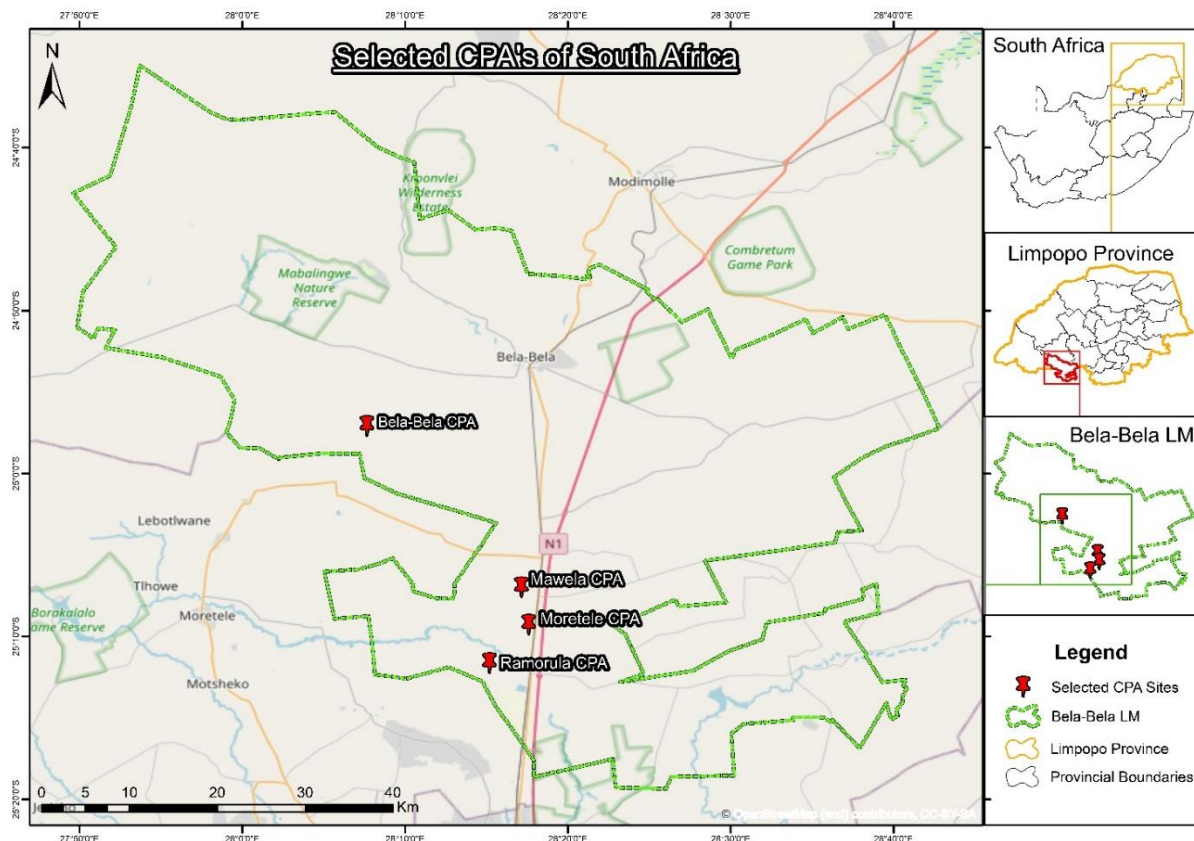
1642

	Mawela	Bela-Bela	Moretele	Ramorula
Year obtained	2008	2007	2003	1998
Farm size	1457 ha	600 ha	2000 ha	850 ha
Soil type	Hutton-clay loam	Hutton-clay	Hutton-loamy sand	Ecca-sand clay loam
Vegetation type	The veld type is springbokvlakte thornveld, open to dense thorn savannah with low shrub layer (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006)			
Altitude & coordinates	(1082m) 25° 6'54.30"S 28°16'52.96"E	(1118m) 24°57'2.49"S 28° 7'38.03"E	(1063m) 25° 9'14.78"S 28°17'34.06"E	(1036m) 25°11'36.55"S 28°14'54.25"E
Rainfall & temperature	An average of 500 to 600 mm per year, and the mean daily temperature varies from 5-35°C throughout the year			

1643

1644

1645



1646

1647

FIGURE 3.1: The location of four selected CPAs

1648

1649

1650 **3.2.2 Data collection**

1651 **3.2.2.1 Soil sampling and analysis**

1652 Soil data collection was done in February 2021. Topsoil was sampled at a depth of 0 to 150 mm,

1653 whereas subsoil was sampled from 150 to 300 mm at an interval of 100 m (100 – 200 m) from the

1654 same transect used for woody species data collection resulting in a total of 18 soil samples per

1655 CPA. A 102 mm auger was used when collecting the soil. In each CPA, three camps were selected.

1656 In each camp, three 200 m transects which were placed 50 m apart were established. In each

1657 transect, soil samples were drawn at 0, 100 and 200 m making a total of 9 soil samples per camp.
1658 Sub-samples were bulked per CPA, air-dried, and sieved through a two-millimetre mesh screen
1659 pending analysis. Soil pH was analysed as described by McLean (1982), while soil organic carbon
1660 (OC) was determined by the wet oxidation methods of Walkley & Black (1934). Soil (Hutton- clay
1661 loam: HCL; Hutton-clay: HC; Hutton-loamy sand: HLS and Ecca sand-clay loam: ESCL) samples
1662 from all CPA farms were analyzed for both macro and micro minerals following the guidelines
1663 provided by the Agri-Laboratory Association of South Africa (AgriLASA, 1998) and N-NO₃, N-
1664 NH₄ were determined by the Kjeldahl method. The pH of the soil was determined using a 1:2.5
1665 soil-water relation extraction method. Magnesium (Mg), Calcium (Ca), Zinc (Zn), Copper (Cu),
1666 Sodium (Na), Iron (Fe) and Manganese (Mn) were all determined by atomic absorption
1667 spectroscopy, while Potassium (K) was determined by emission spectroscopy. An ultraviolet
1668 spectrophotometer was used to determine Phosphorus (P) (Olsen & Sommers, 1982). Using an ion
1669 chromatograph, the amounts of chloride and sulphate in the soil were determined according to
1670 Dick & Tabatabai (1979) and Tabatabai & Dick (1983) methods. Soil texture (particle size) was
1671 determined by employing the standard Bouyoucos (hydrometer) method (Day, 1965). The soil was
1672 also classified according to structure and texture.

1673 **3.2.2.2 Resistance analysis**

1674 Soil resistance measures are used in a field method for measuring soil salinity. The electrical
1675 resistance of a saturated soil paste is a function of the soil salts concentration and is inversely
1676 proportional to the salt concentration. The US Bureau electrode cup was filled with soil, it was
1677 then moistened with de-ionised water while being stirred with a spatula until a homogenous
1678 mixture was obtained. The mixture was consolidated by tapping the container on the workbench
1679 from time to time, then the properties of a saturated paste were measured while adding more water

1680 if it was necessary (US Salinity Laboratory, 1954). After an hour, the paste was assessed whether
1681 it still retained saturated qualities. The sample was allowed to stand for 4 hours before determining
1682 the electrical resistance of the paste in ohms using a resistance bridge corrected for a temperature
1683 of 25 °C. It should be noted that the determination reported by the US Salinity Laboratory corrects
1684 the resistance (Ω) to a temperature of 15.5 °C.

1685 **3.3 Statistical analysis**

1686 A two-way factorial analysis of variance (SAS 2010) was used to test the effect of soil type and
1687 depth in all measured parameters in the studied CPA farms. The following model was used for
1688 statistical analysis:

$$1689 \quad Y_{ij} = \mu + P_i + S_j + (P_i \times S_j) + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

1690 Where Y_{ij} was the dependent variable (physical and chemical soil properties), μ was the overall
1691 mean, P was the soil depth effect, S was the effect of soil type (different CPAs), and ε was the
1692 random error associated with observation ij assumed to be randomly distributed. Statistical
1693 difference was acknowledged at $P < 0.05$.

1694 **3.4 Results**

1695 **3.4.1 Soil pH, nitrate-nitrogen, ammonium-nitrogen and organic carbon**

1696 Results on the effect of soil type and depth on soil pH, nitrate-nitrogen (N-NO₃), ammonium-
1697 nitrogen (N-NH₄) and organic carbon (OC) concentration in four different soil types of Bela-Bela
1698 municipality are presented in Table 3.2. There was a statistically significant difference on effect
1699 of soil type, depth and the interaction between the two on the measured parameters. There was no
1700 significant ($P > 0.05$) difference observed in pH of the topsoil across all different soil types. The

1701 highest ($P<0.05$) pH (7.1) recorded on the sub-soil was in HLS. Nitrate nitrogen (2.4 mg/kg)
 1702 concentration on the topsoil was high ($P<0.05$) in the HC soil type when compared to other soil
 1703 types. In sub-soil, soil N-NO₃ (2.0 mg/kg) was greater ($P<0.05$) in the HLS soil type compared to
 1704 other soil types. Soil ammonium-nitrogen (4.5 mg/kg) on the topsoil was high ($P<0.05$) in the HC
 1705 soil type than other soil types. Furthermore, soil N-NH₄ (3.2 mg/kg) found in sub-soil displayed
 1706 an increase ($P<0.05$) in the HCL soil type. Soil organic carbon for both topsoil (0.66%) and subsoil
 1707 (0.41%) was the lowest ($P<0.05$) in both HLS soil type and ESCL soil type respectively. Soil N-
 1708 NH₄ (4.5 mg/kg) in the HC soil type was more ($P<0.05$) on the topsoil than in the sub-soil. All soil
 1709 types had more organic matter on topsoil when compared to sub-soil.

1710 **TABLE 3.2:** Soil pH, nitrate-nitrogen (mg/kg), ammonium-nitrogen (mg/kg) and organic carbon
 1711 (%) found in four soil types of Bela-Bela municipality (n = 3)

Soil type	pH		N-NO ₃		N-NH ₄		Org. C	
	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub
HCL	4.9 ^{aA}	4.9 ^{bA}	0.39 ^{dB}	0.94 ^{cA}	3.7 ^{bA}	3.23 ^{bA}	1.2 ^{bA}	0.72 ^{bB}
HC	5.3 ^{aA}	5.2 ^{abA}	2.4 ^{aA}	0.65 ^{dA}	4.5 ^{aA}	2.34 ^{bC}	1.5 ^{aA}	0.92 ^{aB}
HLS	6.0 ^{aA}	7.1 ^{aA}	1.1 ^{bA}	1.1 ^{bA}	3.5 ^{cA}	2.84 ^{bB}	0.66 ^{cA}	0.51 ^{cB}
ESCL	4.4 ^{aA}	4.7 ^{bA}	0.97 ^{cA}	2.0 ^{aB}	3.0 ^{dA}	2.30 ^{bC}	1.2 ^{bA}	0.41 ^{dB}
S.E	0.41		0.018		0.022		0.02	

1712 ^{a,b,c,d}= Means with different superscripts within each column are significantly different ($P<0.05$).
 1713 ^{AB} = Means with different superscripts within each soil type are significantly different ($P<0.05$).
 1714 N-NO₃: Nitrate nitrogen; N-NH₄: Ammonium-nitrogen; Org. C: Organic carbon; HCL: Hutton-
 1715 clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam; SE:
 1716 Standard error

1717 **3.4.2 Soil macro-minerals**

1718 There was a significant difference observed in the macro-mineral concentration in different soil
1719 types and depth of the CPA soils in Bela-Bela municipality. The results of macro minerals found
1720 in four different soil types of CPAs in Bela-Bela municipality are presented in Table 3.3. There
1721 was a statistically significant difference on the effect of soil type, depth and the interaction between
1722 the two on the measured parameters. Calcium (Ca) concentration was high ($P < 0.05$) in the topsoil
1723 and sub-soil of the HC soil type (1420 mg/kg) and HLS soil type (1630 mg/kg). Phosphorus (P)
1724 concentration was higher ($P < 0.05$) in ESCL soil type for both topsoil (12.9 mg/kg) and sub-soil
1725 (1.6 mg/kg). The HC soil type had high ($P < 0.05$) potassium (K) concentrations for both top and
1726 sub-soil. Sodium (Na) concentration was low ($P < 0.05$), for both topsoil (5.0 mg/kg) and sub-soil
1727 (7.21 mg/kg) in ESCL soil type. Sulphate (SO_4) concentration was high ($P < 0.05$) in the HC soil
1728 type in the topsoil (82.9 mg/kg) when compared to other soil types. On the sub-soil, the
1729 concentration of SO_4^{2-} was high ($P < 0.05$) in the HCL soil type. For topsoil and sub-soil magnesium
1730 (Mg) concentration was high ($P < 0.05$) in the HC soil type. The HLS soil type had the lowest (P
1731 < 0.05) Mg concentration for both topsoil (98 mg/kg) and sub-soil (138 mg/kg).

1732

1733

1734

1735

1736

TABLE 3.3: Macro mineral (mg/kg) found in four different soil types of CPAs in Bela-Bela municipality (n = 3)

	Ca		P		K		Na		SO ₄		Mg	
Soil type	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub
HLC	679.0 ^{cA}	618.0 ^{cB}	2.6 ^{dA}	0.32 ^{dB}	221.0 ^{bA}	144.0 ^{bA}	5.8 ^{cB}	7.8 ^{bA}	35.3 ^{cB}	85.9 ^{aA}	288.0 ^{bA}	288.0 ^{bA}
HC	1420.0 ^{aB}	1340.0 ^{bA}	8.7 ^{bA}	0.14 ^{cB}	394.0 ^{aA}	302.0 ^{aB}	7.4 ^{bB}	7.4 ^{cA}	82.9 ^{aA}	76.2 ^{bA}	480.0 ^{aA}	359.0 ^{aB}
HLS	845.0 ^{bB}	1630.0 ^{aA}	5.1 ^{cA}	1.1 ^{bB}	120.0 ^{cA}	149.0 ^{bB}	5.0 ^{dB}	7.2 ^{cA}	32.2 ^{cB}	84.5 ^{aA}	98.0 ^{dB}	138.0 ^{dA}
ESCL	333.0 ^{dB}	353.0 ^{dA}	12.9 ^{aA}	1.6 ^{aB}	125.0 ^{cB}	109.0 ^{cB}	8.5 ^{aB}	14.9 ^{aA}	72.9 ^{bB}	41.6 ^{cA}	129.0 ^{cB}	156.0 ^{cA}
S.E	2.3		0.018		1.7		0.074		1.1		2.7	

1737 ^{a,b,c,d}= Means in the same column, with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05). ^{AB} = Means with different superscripts
 1738 within each soil type are significantly different (P<0.05); Ca: Calcium; P: Phosphorus; K: Potassium; Na: Sodium; SO₄: Sulphate; Mg:
 1739 Magnesium; HCL: Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam; SE: Standard error;

1740

1741

1742 **3.4.3 Soil trace/ micro minerals**

1743 Results on the effect of soil type and depth on micromineral concentration in four different soil
1744 types of the CPAs in Bela-Bela municipality are presented in Table 3.4. There was a statistically
1745 significant difference on the soil type, depth and the interaction between the two on measured
1746 parameters. Iron (Fe) concentration in both topsoil (11.8 mg/kg) and sub-soil (7.3 mg/kg) in ESCL
1747 soil type was higher ($P<0.05$) when compared to other soil types. Manganese (Mn) concentration
1748 in the topsoil was high ($P<0.05$) in the HC soil type. The sub-soil had a higher ($P<0.05$) Mn
1749 concentration (7.6 mg/kg) in the ESCL soil type. Copper (Cu) concentration was high ($P<0.05$) in
1750 HC soil type for both the topsoil (2.6 mg/kg) and sub-soil (3.5 mg/kg). The highest ($P<0.05$)
1751 chlorine (Cl) concentration (42.2 mg/kg) was found in ESCL soil type in the topsoil, whereas in
1752 the sub-soil the highest ($P<0.05$) Cl concentration (66 mg/kg) was found in HCL soil type. Hutton-
1753 clay soil type in both top and sub-soil had high ($P<0.05$) zinc (Zn) concentrations (3.3 and 1.4 mg/
1754 kg,) respectively.

1755

1756

1757 **TABLE 3.4:** Micro minerals (mg/kg) found in four soil types in CPAs of Bela-Bela Municipality (n = 3)

Soil type	Fe		Mn		Cu		Cl		Zn	
	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub
HCL	5.2 ^{bA}	3.4 ^{cB}	22.6 ^{bA}	4.3 ^{cB}	2.0 ^{bB}	2.3 ^{bB}	18.0 ^{bcB}	66.0 ^{aA}	1.8 ^{aA}	0.4 ^{bB}
HC	5.4 ^{bA}	3.9 ^{bB}	40.8 ^A	7.3 ^{abB}	2.6 ^{aB}	3.5 ^{aA}	41.0 ^{aA}	41.2 ^{bA}	3.3 ^{aA}	1.4 ^{aB}
HLS	2.1 ^{cA}	1.5 ^{dB}	14.6 ^{cA}	6.2 ^{bB}	0.3 ^{dB}	0.4 ^{dD}	16.0 ^{cB}	41.1 ^{bA}	0.9 ^{dA}	0.4 ^{bB}
ESCL	11.8 ^{aA}	7.3 ^{aB}	21.5 ^{bA}	7.6 ^{aB}	0.7 ^{cA}	0.8 ^{cC}	42.2 ^{aB}	26.2 ^{cA}	1.1 ^{cA}	0.4 ^{bB}
S.E	0.08		0.23		0.016		0.90		0.097	

1758 ^{a,b,c,d}= Means in the same column, with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05). ^{AB} = Means with different superscripts
 1759 within each soil type are significantly different (P<0.05). Fe: Iron; Mn: Manganese; Cu: Copper; CL: Chlorine; Zn: Zinc; HCL: Hutton-
 1760 clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam; SE: Standard error.

1761
 1762
 1763
 1764
 1765
 1766

1767 **3.4.4 Particle size distribution of different soil types**

1768 Results of the particle size distribution of sand, clay and silt found in four different soil types and
 1769 depth in the CPAs of Bela-Bela municipality are presented in Table 3.5. There were significant
 1770 differences on the effect of soil type, depth and the interaction between the two on measured
 1771 parameters. Sand particles (84%) on the topsoil were more ($P<0.05$) distributed in the HLS soil
 1772 type compared to other soil types. Apart from the HC soil type, the distribution of sand particle
 1773 size in sub-soil was similar ($P>0.05$) in all other soil types. There was no ($P>0.05$) differences
 1774 observed for silt particle distribution in both the topsoil and sub-soil across all soil types. There
 1775 was an increase ($P<0.05$) in clay particle size (24%) distribution in topsoil found in HC soil type
 1776 compared to other soil types. In sub-soil, the highest ($P<0.05$) distribution of clay particles (30%)
 1777 was observed in the HC soil than in other soil types. The HLS soil type had the lowest ($P<0.05$)
 1778 acidity (0.01) in the topsoil, while HC had the lowest ($P<0.05$) acidity (0.02) in sub-soil.

1779 **TABLE 3.5:** Soil particle size distribution of sand, silt, clay (%), and acidity found in four
 1780 different soil types (n = 3)

Soil type	Sand		Silt		Clay		Acidity	
	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub	Top	Sub
HCL	72.0 ^{abA}	68.0 ^{aA}	6.0 ^{aA}	8.0 ^{aA}	22.0 ^{aA}	24.0 ^{abA}	0.03 ^{bA}	0.03 ^{bA}
HC	68.0 ^{bA}	60.0 ^{bA}	8.0 ^{aA}	10.0 ^{aA}	24.0 ^{aA}	30.0 ^{aA}	0.02 ^{cB}	0.02 ^{cA}
HLS	84.0 ^{aA}	80.0 ^{aA}	4.0 ^{aA}	6.0 ^{aA}	12.0 ^{bA}	14.0 ^{aC}	0.01 ^{dB}	0.04 ^{bA}
ESCL	76.0 ^{abA}	76.0 ^{aA}	4.0 ^{aA}	4.0 ^{aA}	20.0 ^{abA}	20.0 ^{bcA}	0.14 ^{aA}	0.09 ^{aB}
S.E	2.7		1.3		2.0		0.0016	

1781 ^{a,b,c,d}= Means in the same column, with different superscripts are significantly different ($P<0.05$).
 1782 ^{AB} = Means with different superscripts within each soil type are significantly different ($P<0.05$);
 1783 HCL: Hutton-clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton-loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay
 1784 loam; SE: Standard error

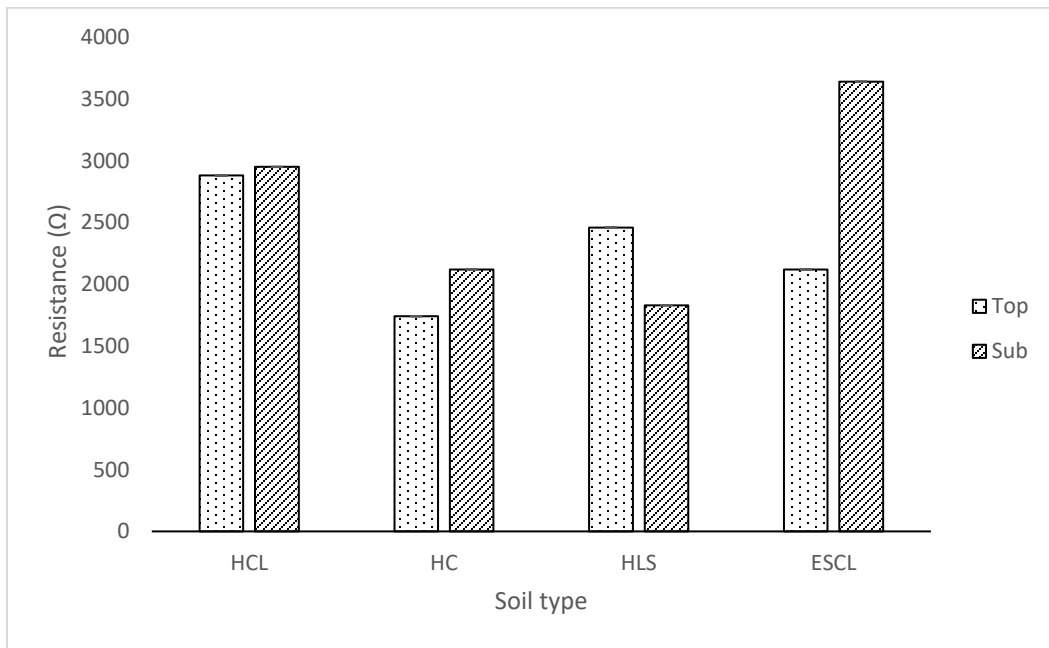
1785

1786

1787 **3.4.5 Resistance of four different soil types**

1788 Figure 3.3 depicts the mean resistance of four different soil types and depth in soils of CPAs of
1789 Bela-Bela municipality. There was a statistically significant difference on the effect of soil type,
1790 depth and the interaction between the two on the measured parameters. Soil resistance ($M \pm SE$:
1791 $2880 \pm 1.7 \Omega$) measured in topsoil was high ($P < 0.05$) in the HCL soil type than in other soil types.
1792 The sub-soil had the highest ($P < 0.05$) resistance ($3640 \pm 1.7 \Omega$) in the ESCL soil type.

1793



1794

1795 **FIGURE 3.2:** Mean values for resistance (Ω) of four different soil types of Bela-Bela
1796 Municipality ($n = 3$). (HCL: Hutton clay-loam; HC: Hutton-clay; HLS: Hutton sandy-
1797 loam; ESCL: Eccla sandy clay-loam)

1798

1799

1800 **3.5 Discussion**

1801 **3.5.1 Soil pH, nitrate-nitrogen, ammonium nitrogen and organic carbon**

1802 Grazing alters both the physical and chemical properties of the soil by removing biomass yield and
1803 trampling it (Wang & Wesche, 2016). Moreover, pH under uncontrolled or heavy grazing tends to
1804 rise (Steffens *et al.*, 2008; Wang & Wesche, 2016). The acidity and alkalinity of a soil solution are
1805 measured by its pH, which is altered by both acid and base-forming ions in the soil (McCauley *et*
1806 *al.*, 2009). Furthermore, Minasny *et al.* (2016) as well as Neina (2019) highlighted that the pH of
1807 the soil does indeed have a huge impact on soil biological processes in the natural environment.
1808 As a result, soil pH is referred to as the “chief soil factor”, influencing a wide range of biological,
1809 chemical, and physical processes that affect plant development and vegetative growth. In the
1810 current study, the highest pH (7.1) was recorded in the HLS soil type. According to Lauber *et al.*
1811 (2009) along with Tripathi *et al.* (2012), a pH around neutral to alkaline indicates richness in the
1812 bacterial community in the soil as they thrive well in alkaline environments. Furthermore, the
1813 observed highest pH (7.1) is within the range reported by Tripathi *et al.* (2012) who studied forest
1814 and open-land sites. The pH either positively or negatively affects plant growth. Macdonald *et al.*
1815 (2014) noted that plant growth is limited in acidic soils. The low productivity of such soil points
1816 out the need of finding a better way to alleviate such constraints in plant production under acidic
1817 soils. Studies by Raiesi & Riahi (2014) as well as Ebrahimi *et al.* (2016) conducted on natural
1818 over-grazed rangelands revealed that the presence of livestock increased soil pH essentially by the
1819 hydrolysis of urine urea in the grazing area, hence the current study pH result can also be attributed
1820 to the continuous grazing practised in these farms.

1821 Acidic soils also limit plants from accessing very important nutrients such as Mg, N, P, Mn and S
1822 for development (Macdonald *et al.* (2014), instead these soils promote the availability of
1823 potentially toxic (Aluminium and Boron) nutrients when in excess (Zhao *et al.*, 2014). A study by
1824 Li *et al.* (2014) and another by Raiesi & Riahi (2014) showed that degraded lands have high pH
1825 values, as shown by a shift in pH values from a pre-degradation state (8.7) to a post-degradation
1826 state (9.4). Both acidity and alkalinity can promote toxicity, high pH increases osmotic stress and
1827 ion toxicity (Shi & Wang, 2005).

1828 Nitrogen is an essential nutrient that is found in the largest proportion of plants and can sometimes
1829 hinder plant development and yield. Nitrogen is found quite often in soils as a portion of organic
1830 matter (Miller & Sonon, 2014). Abril & Bucher (1999), noted that soil compaction, reduced water
1831 retention, increased salinity and the loss of certain soil nutrients, especially nitrogen, are all
1832 consequences of overgrazing. Even though the highest nitrate-nitrogen in the present study was
1833 recorded in the HC soil type, but still, it fell below 10 mg/kg (Waller & Kookana, 2009), the
1834 recommended minimum level for plant growth. In a study by Šimek & Cooper (2002), it was
1835 determined that denitrification was quick in soils with a pH greater than 5.8 than in those with a
1836 pH range of 3.6 to 4.1. Indeed, the low amount of nitrate-nitrogen than the standard
1837 recommendation might be attributed to denitrification occurring in these soils.

1838 Chartier *et al.* (2011) reported that low content of nitrogen, nitrate and ammonium are
1839 characteristics of degraded rangelands due to prolonged overgrazing. Furthermore, Bisigato *et al.*
1840 (2008) as well as Schiettecatte *et al.* (2008) also alluded to the fact that soil nitrogen is vastly
1841 correlated to carbon. Visual observation and farmers' responses during data collection confirm that
1842 these farms have been heavily grazed in the past 10 years. Contrary to what was expected and
1843 obtained in the current study, Northup *et al.* (2019a) who studied the USDA-ARS grazing lands in

1844 Oklahoma reported that nitrogen increased with continuous and high stocking rates, especially
1845 near watering points and some corners of occupied paddocks. Ammonium (NH_4^+) fixation and
1846 release can also have a significant impact on the availability of nitrogen (Steffens & Sparks, 1999;
1847 Juang *et al.*, 2001) because it instigates the available nitrogen (N) for uptake by the plants after
1848 defixation has taken place. In the current study, the concentration of ammonium-nitrogen was
1849 observed to be less in the topsoil than in the subsoil, these can be attributed to the high demand of
1850 N by plants when recovering in response to defoliation, hence ammonium fixation takes place to
1851 make N available to plant. As Liu *et al.* (2008) indicated that an increase in the fixation of NH_4^+
1852 does help build up the accessible amount of N in the soil, allowing plants to recover rapidly and
1853 halting the loss of nitrogen to the environment.

1854 Livestock has a vital role to play in soil properties through trampling that increase soil bulkiness
1855 (Rapti *et al.*, 2016). Moreover, Noellemeyer *et al.* (2006) highlighted that heavy grazing, on the
1856 other hand, can lead to rangeland degradation that will drastically decrease the herbaceous
1857 vegetation and further encourage soil erosion. Soil is indeed the biggest terrestrial carbon and
1858 nitrogen storehouse, soil can store three times more carbon and nitrogen than the atmosphere
1859 (Stuart Chapin III *et al.*, 2009), primarily in the form of decayed plant litter and residues (Lal,
1860 2004; Yusuf *et al.*, 2015). Several researchers have highlighted that even grazing does influence
1861 the available organic carbon in the soil (Reeder & Schuman 2002; Shrestha & Stahl, 2008; Yusuf
1862 *et al.*, 2015).

1863 Grazing by livestock does affect soil organic carbon, overgrazing is considered to reduce soil
1864 carbon and nitrogen by the removal of the aboveground herbaceous vegetation cover directly from
1865 the soil, reducing potential carbon dioxide fixation in photosynthetic plant tissues. Furthermore,

1866 carbon dioxide belowground was reduced through the shortfalls of root development and higher
1867 root litter turnover (Reeder *et al.*, 2004; Semmartin *et al.*, 2010).

1868 Soil organic carbon (SOC) (0.41-1.21) in this study is lower than the reported range (1.4-2.1%) as
1869 stated by Yusuf *et al.* (2015) along with Abule *et al.* (2005) as well as Belay & Kebede (2010)
1870 who all conducted studies in semi-arid rangelands. Wang *et al.* (2018), reported a higher (6.9%)
1871 SOC than the present study, and it was noted that the variation amongst SOC was caused by
1872 particle size distribution, altitude and rainfall as the main contributors in semi-arid rangelands.
1873 Subsequently, Somenahally *et al.* (2020), also reported 1.6% and 25.1% of soil organic carbon
1874 (SOC) for both top and subsoil respectively under high grazing pressure. These results are higher
1875 than those obtained in the current study. The different woody species encroaching and grazing
1876 management employed by these farms could explain the variation in the reported organic carbon.
1877 Another key restriction on the decomposition rate is the quality of carbon sources, which are
1878 generally determined by their lignin content (Jobbágy and Jackson, 2000). Woody species have
1879 higher lignin content than grasses, and being slowly decomposable can increase the storage of
1880 SOC. Woody species might contribute more to the SOC content, but also dead grass biomass
1881 (Dinakaran, 2011) does increase SOC. Indeed, the current results agree on the relationship between
1882 HC soil type biomass and the SOC content found in the same soil type. Moreover, good basal
1883 cover and high biomass yield of the rangeland would promote more storage of SOC (Shiferaw *et*
1884 *al.*, 2019).

1885 **3.5.2 Macro and micro minerals**

1886 The presence of macronutrients, as well as the amount in which they are available, plays a huge
1887 role in plant development, plant vigour and yield (Northup *et al.*, 2019b). According to Baron *et*

1888 *al.* (2001), generally, every grazing management strategy employed has an impact on the nutrient
1889 cycle and the net nutrient reservoirs throughout the soil. In the current study, there were significant
1890 differences observed amongst macronutrients across all soil types. Chlorine was significantly
1891 higher in both top and subsoil in ESCL and HCL respectively. Hook & Burke (2000), as well as
1892 Briske *et al.* (2005) along with Northup *et al.* (2019b) stressed that the type of plant community,
1893 location within the landscape, and temperature all influence macronutrient abundance and
1894 distribution. These characteristics tend to produce varied distributions that cannot be traced back
1895 to grazing impacts (Ganskopp & Bohnert, 2009 ; Northup *et al.*, 2019a). As noted by Neina (2019)
1896 plants can access some nutrients at different pH values, for instance, magnesium and calcium
1897 highest values (topsoil and subsoil) were recorded in both HC (pH 5.3) and HCL (pH 4.9) soil
1898 types. Moreover, Penn & Camberato (2019) noted that phosphorus (P) solubility normally occurs
1899 around the pH of 4.5 to 6.5. However, although the exact P solubility will vary in terms of soil
1900 type, geographical location, and climate, the range close to neutral is the most sound, as it is
1901 regarded as the best pH range for optimum plant growth. This is comparable to the assertion by
1902 McCauley *et al.* (2009), that these macronutrients are most accessible to plants at a pH range of 6
1903 to 8. The good basal cover in the HC soil type might be due to the nutrients being available to the
1904 plants accompanied by good grazing management employed in this soil type. However,
1905 inconsistencies of soil nutrients in these soil types might be caused by uncontrolled or heavy
1906 grazing as practised in these farms. Large quantities of mineralization increase nutrient uptake by
1907 stressed plants (Crovo *et al.*, 2017; Abdalla *et al.*, 2018), and this can play a part in lowering the
1908 available macronutrients in the soil. Moreover, Ragimov *et al.* (2020) also stated that high grazing
1909 intensity does decline the net productivity of the rangeland, resulting in the decrease of palatable
1910 species and soil chemical properties. Contrary to the aforementioned, Rutherford & Powrie (2010)

1911 as well as Al-Rowaily *et al.* (2012) found that short-term grazing improved the concentration of
1912 some of the soil minerals such as SOC, N, K and P to a depth of 0-30 cm.

1913 The current study recorded the lowest pH values in both the HCL and ESCL soil types, meaning
1914 that these soils are acidic. Acidic soils (with pH < 5.5), due to different contributing factors are
1915 known to hinder plant growth while the toxicity of aluminium (Al) is the principal limiting factor
1916 of plant growth in acidic soils (Kochain *et al.*, 2005; Zhao *et al.*, 2014). To counteract such a
1917 problem in Al-stressed plant production, phosphorus (P) and ammonium can ameliorate Al toxicity
1918 and diminish the release of organic acids from plant roots (Sun *et al.*, 2008; Chen *et al.*, 2010;
1919 Zhao *et al.*, 2014). This suggests that if both HCL and ESCL soil types were to accumulate more
1920 of both Al and P that would aid in increased toxicity and the betterment of the soil's pH,
1921 respectively.

1922 Variations in phosphorus (P) concentration obtained from ESCL soil type might be explained by
1923 the season (summer) when the soil samples were collected. During, the growing season, when
1924 plants are grazed continuously due to mismanagement, they respond by uptaking more minerals
1925 from the soil and the results from the current study revealed lower P concentration in the subsoil
1926 than that of topsoil. Complementary to the abovementioned, the same was observed with
1927 potassium, as it was more on the topsoil than in the subsoil. The vegetation layer especially herbs
1928 (Fujita *et al.*, 2010) might have taken much of the topsoil P and K which lead to a reduced
1929 concentration of these minerals in the topsoil (Van der Salm *et al.*, 2012). Moreover,
1930 environmental conditions such as runoff and erosion might have contributed to the leaching of
1931 these soil minerals (Andersson *et al.*, 2013), and these (runoff and erosion) normally take place in
1932 overgrazed areas. Sulfur (S) is consistently being cycled amid inorganic and organic forms in soil
1933 and the release of SO_4^{2-} from organic S forms is particularly of colossal significance to plants

1934 (Kertesz & Mirleau, 2004; Wilhelm Scherer, 2009). In the current study, sulfate ions were
1935 significantly high in both HC and HCL soil types. The high levels of sulfate ions in the two soil
1936 types might be attributed to sulfur that is deposited to the ground as urine and dung from livestock.
1937 As explained by Whitehead (2000) along with Northup *et al.* (2019a), livestock retains around
1938 25% of the S in the forage they consume, with the rest being eliminated from the body as dung
1939 and urine. Sulfur availability to plants can be achieved by making a couple of water points in the
1940 paddocks where livestock graze. Sulfur concentration tends to increase close to water points
1941 (Whitehead, 2000). The proper accumulation of macrominerals in the soil will surely elevate
1942 biomass and vegetation cover when proper grazing management is deployed.

1943 Micronutrients are commonly regarded as important plant nutrients that are taken by plants from
1944 the soil in very small quantities and they play a vital role in plant growth, plant metabolism and
1945 development (Tavakoli *et al.*, 2014). Furthermore, with them being deficient, plants can easily be
1946 attacked by pathogens (Monreal *et al.*, 2016). Concerning micronutrients, there was a significant
1947 variation across soil types for both topsoil and subsoil. According to Shrivastav *et al.* (2020), the
1948 majority of micronutrients such as copper (Cu), zinc (Zn), and iron (Fe) are mostly available to
1949 plants within the pH range of 5 to 7. Any variation from the ideal range of this pH will slow and
1950 reduce nutrient availability, making them less accessible to plants. The current study results were
1951 lower when compared to those reported by Márquez-Madrid *et al.* (2017) who conducted a study
1952 in grassland sites of Zacatecas, Mexico. This might be attributed to the low pH range of the above-
1953 mentioned one and pH varies with location, soil texture and soil structure (Goulding, 2016). Bradl
1954 (2004) and Neina (2019) stated that at low pH micronutrients are normally soluble due to high
1955 desorption and low adsorption. Under certain assumptions, this can be construed as the reason

1956 behind the low content of micronutrients in the soil, plants might have been responding to grazing
1957 by livestock.

1958 Manganese (Mn) is one of the trace elements that are required for plant growth. It is an important
1959 cofactor for the oxygen-evolving complex of the photosynthetic machinery (Michopoulos *et al.*,
1960 2021). Concerning, manganese concentration in the current study, it was recorded to be higher in
1961 topsoil than in subsoil in ESCL soil type. The low concentration of Mn in subsoil might be
1962 attributed to the uptake by plants (Michopoulos *et al.*, 2021), as the low pH enhances the Mn
1963 uptake, and the pH range of this soil type is suitable for Mn to be more available to plants.
1964 Furthermore, Gandois & Probst (2012) (373 mg/kg) as well as Michopoulos *et al.* (2021) (95.4 -
1965 148 mg/kg) both reported a high concentration of soil Mn when compared to the present study.
1966 High grass height in ESCL soil type is influenced by the Mn uptake.

1967 **3.5.3 Soil particle size, Acidity and Resistance**

1968 According to Su *et al.* (2004) soil is classified in different ways and particle size distribution (PSD)
1969 is the most frequently used technique to estimate a lot of soil-related properties. Particle size
1970 distribution has a huge impact on how water, ion movements, heat and air movement are retained
1971 in the soil. Losses of soil minerals such as organic carbon and other minerals will cause a decline
1972 in the water holding capacity, loss of soil structure as well as some biotic qualities which are all
1973 coupled by partial dissolution of small particle size fractions due to wind erosion in rangeland soils
1974 (Su *et al.*, 2004; Bronick & Lal, 2005). Particle size distribution might play a vital role in
1975 agricultural land productivity. In addition, Amakor *et al.* (2014) along with Mandal *et al.* (2015)
1976 stated that to manage land resources sustainably, accurate and exact salinity measures are essential
1977 and need to be accessed, particularly in terms of soil quality and rangeland productivity. Hutton

1978 and Ecce soil types contained clay and sandy-loam content in them (Mengistu *et al.*, 2019).
1979 Moreover, the most dominant PSD across all soil types was sand particles with clay particles
1980 coming in second. This suggests that these tiny sand particles can easily be removed by the wind
1981 in grazing lands that have large bare areas, slowly causing the rangelands to be degraded with time.
1982 However, according to Parwada & Van Tol (2017), clay material provides the necessary bonding
1983 between the various soil particles (sand, silt and clay), bringing about the production of more stable
1984 aggregates that are less prone to erosion. Species both (grasses and browse) are adapted to different
1985 habitats. The high presence of sand particles in the HLS soil type allowed the dominance of grasses
1986 and woody species such as *Cynodon dactylon*, *Digitaria eriantha*, *Grewia flava* and *Senegalia*
1987 *mellifera*. While on the other hand clay particles in the HCL soil type permitted the growth of
1988 species such as *Cymbopogon pospischilii*, *Aristida congesta*, *Dichrostachys cinerea*, and *Grewia*
1989 *flava* (Van Wyk *et al.*, 2012; van Oudtshoorn, 2020).

1990 Land deterioration owing to soil acidity is one element of land degradation that limits rangeland
1991 productivity worldwide (Abate *et al.*, 2017). In addition, soil acidity is caused by land degradation
1992 owing to overgrazing, deforestation and continuous cultivation (Taddese, 2001; Dejene, 2003).
1993 The pH is a parameter used to measure soil acidity, in agreement with the current study pH readings
1994 in ESCL soil type recorded the most acidic soil. The current study results of acidity are low, and
1995 as highlighted by Abate *et al.* (2017), acidic soils are predominant in high-rainfall areas as
1996 compared to those with low rainfall. Due to the lack of rainfall in the farms where the current study
1997 was conducted, one would not anticipate acidic soils.

1998 The electrical resistance of a saturated soil paste is a function of the soil salt concentration and is
1999 inversely proportional to electric resistance (US Salinity Laboratory, 1954), and ideally, the most
2000 used method for determining salinity is to test electrical conductivity in saturated paste extracts.

2001 In the current study the soils HCL, HC and ESCL had resistance in the subsoil to be higher than
2002 in the topsoil meaning there are less salts in the subsoil than topsoil. Whereas the HLS soil type
2003 resistance in the topsoil was higher than in the subsoil, meaning there are less salts in the topsoil
2004 than in the subsoil. Continuous grazing does encourage salinization in soils (Chaneton & Lavado,
2005 1996), which also promotes high temperatures and evaporation. In agreement to the current study
2006 results, Chaneton & Lavado (1996) as well as Sepehry *et al.* (2012) found that the top soil in
2007 continuously grazed camps had high salinity levels when compared to lightly grazed camps. With
2008 such soils, continuously grazed rangelands will retain a lot of salts (Van Rensburg *et al.*, 2011) if
2009 there is not much rainfall to leach them out, thus decreasing the resistivity. The resistance obtained
2010 in the study is high, giving insight or suggesting that the soils in the current study have a low
2011 concentration of salts. Furthermore, the high levels of soluble salts will surely hinder the growth
2012 of salts sensitive plants leading to reduced plant yields in these soil types.

2013 **3.6 Conclusion**

2014 The objective of the study was to assess how grazing management affected soil properties of four
2015 different soil types found in the CPAs of Bela-Bela municipality. Grazing management in these
2016 selected CPAs is critical for maintaining rangeland productivity and sustainability as grazing by
2017 livestock plays a vital role in the nutrient cycle in the soil. Hutton loamy-sand soil type had an
2018 intermediate pH that permits the availability of most macro and micronutrients. This suggests that
2019 this soil type would perform well given a good grazing management strategy is used making soil
2020 nutrients available to plants thus eventually increasing the basal cover and biomass yield. All soil
2021 types had more concentration of soil nutrients on the topsoil than subsoil. Both macro and
2022 micronutrients analysed from the soil type, nitrogen (N), chlorine (Cl), iron (Fe) and copper (Cu)
2023 were all found to be deficient to support plant growth, as they were below 6.4g/kg. Given the

2024 deficiency of nitrogen in the soils, farmers are advised to prioritize more enclosures and keep
2025 leguminous trees present in these grazing lands as they will aid in restoring N content. As far as
2026 acidity is concerned, all these soil types are not acidic, as this was expected because these soil
2027 types (CPA farms) are not situated in high-rainfall areas. From the above results, the emerging key
2028 findings are dependent on the type of grazing management employed in these farms, as it accounts
2029 for a wide range of things happening in the soil from basal cover to erosion which will lead to poor
2030 soil. In short, improved grazing management will positively affect rangeland productivity, health,
2031 and sustainability.

2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043

2044 **3.7 References**

- 2045 Abate, E., Hussein, S., Laing, M. & Mengistu, F., 2017. Soil acidity under multiple land-uses:
2046 assessment of perceived causes and indicators, and nutrient dynamics in small-holders
2047 mixed-farming system of northwest Ethiopia. *Acta Agric Scand B Soil Plant Sci.* 67, 134-
2048 147.
- 2049 Abdalla, M., Hastings, A., Chadwick, D.R., Jones, D.L., Evans, C.D., Jones, M.B., Rees, R.M. &
2050 Smith, P., 2018. Critical review of the impacts of grazing intensity on soil organic carbon
2051 storage and other soil quality indicators in extensively managed grasslands. *Agric. Ecosyst.*
2052 *Environ.* 253, 62-81.
- 2053 Abril, A. & Bucher, E.H., 1999. The effects of overgrazing on soil microbial community and
2054 fertility in the Chaco dry savannas of Argentina. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 12, 159-167.
- 2055 Abule, E., Smit, G.N. & Snyman, H.A., 2005. The influence of woody plants and livestock grazing
2056 on grass species composition, yield and soil nutrients in the Middle Awash Valley of
2057 Ethiopia. *J. Arid Environ.* 60, 343-358.
- 2058 Agrawal, A., 2001. Common property institutions and sustainable governance of resources. *World*
2059 *Dev.* 29, 1649-1672.
- 2060 AgriLASA. 1998. Feed and plant analysis methods. Agri Laboratory, Pretoria, South Africa.
- 2061 Al-Rowaily, S.L., El-Bana, M.I. & Al-Dujain, F.A., 2012. Changes in vegetation composition and
2062 diversity in relation to morphometry, soil and grazing on a hyper-arid watershed in the
2063 central Saudi Arabia. *Catena.* 97, 41-49.

2064 Amakor, X.N., Jacobson, A.R., Cardon, G.E. & Hawks, A., 2014. A comparison of salinity
2065 measurement methods based on soil saturated pastes. *Geoderma*, 219, 32-39.

2066 Andersson, H., Bergström, L., Djodjic, F., Ulén, B. & Kirchmann, H., 2013. Topsoil and subsoil
2067 properties influence phosphorus leaching from four agricultural soils. *J. Environ Qual.* 42,
2068 455-463.

2069 Ash, A.J., Stafford Smith, M. & Abel, N.O.J., 2002. Land degradation and secondary production
2070 in semi-arid and arid grazing systems: what is the evidence?. In: *Global desertification: do*
2071 *humans cause deserts?*. Ed: Reynolds J.F. & Stafford Smith, D.M., Dahlem University
2072 Press, Berlin, Germany. p. 111–134.

2073 Ash, A.J., Corfield, J.P., McIvor, J.G. & Ksiksi, T.S., 2011. Grazing management in tropical
2074 savannas: utilization and rest strategies to manipulate rangeland condition. *Rangel. Ecol.*
2075 *Manag.* 64, 223-239.

2076 Balestrini, R., Lumini, E., Borriello, R. & Bianciotto, V., 2015. Plant-soil biota interactions. In:
2077 *Soil Microbiology, Ecology and Biochemistry*. Ed: Paul, E.A., Academic Press, San
2078 Diego, USA. pp. 311-338

2079 Baron, V.S., Dick, A.C., Mapfumo, E., Malhi, S.S., Naeth, M.A. & Chanasyk, D.S., 2001. Grazing
2080 impacts on soil nitrogen and phosphorus under Parkland pastures. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.*
2081 54, 704-710.

2082 Belay, L. & Kebede, F., 2010. The impact of woody plants encroachment on soil organic carbon
2083 and total nitrogen stocks in Yabello District, Borana Zone, Southern Ethiopia. *J. Drylands.*
2084 3, 234-240.

- 2085 Bennie, A.T.P. & Hensley, M., 2001. Maximizing precipitation utilization in dryland agriculture
2086 in South Africa—a review. *J. Hydrol.* 241, 124-139.
- 2087 Bisigato, A.J., Laphitz, R.M.L., & Carrera, A.L., 2008. Non-linear relationships between grazing
2088 pressure and conservation of soil resources in Patagonian Monte shrublands. *J. Arid*
2089 *Environ.* 72, 1464e1475
- 2090 Bolo, P.O., Sommer, R., Kihara, J., Kinyua, M., Nyawira, S. & Notenbaert, A.M.O., 2019.
2091 Rangeland degradation: Causes, consequences, monitoring techniques and remedies.
2092 Working Paper. CIAT Publication No. 478. International Center for Tropical Agriculture
2093 (CIAT), Nairobi, Kenya. Available online: <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/102393>.
- 2094 Bradl, H.B., 2004. Adsorption of heavy metal ions on soils and soils constituents. *J. Colloid*
2095 *Interface Sci.* 277, 1-18.
- 2096 Briske, D.D., Fuhlendorf, S.D. & Smeins, F.E., 2005. State-and-transition models, thresholds, and
2097 rangeland health: a synthesis of ecological concepts and perspectives. *Rangel. Ecol.*
2098 *Manag.* 58, 1-10.
- 2099 Bronick, C.J. & Lal, R., 2005. Soil structure and management: a review. *Geoderma*, 124, 3-22.
- 2100 Brown, J. & Kothmann, M., 2009. Rotational grazing on rangelands: synthesis and
2101 recommendations. *Rangelands*, 31, 37-38.
- 2102 Cao, J., Xu, X., Deo, R.C., Holden, N.M., Adamowski, J.F., Gong, Y., Feng, Q., Yang, S., Li, M.,
2103 Zhou, J. & Zhang, J., 2018. Multi-household grazing management pattern maintains better
2104 soil fertility. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.* 38, 1-7.

2105 Chaneton, E.J. & Lavado, R.S., 1996. Soil nutrients and salinity after long-term grazing exclusion
2106 in a flooding Pampa grassland. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 49, 182-187.

2107 Chartier, M.P., Rostagno, C.M. & Pazos, G.E., 2011. Effects of soil degradation on infiltration
2108 rates in grazed semiarid rangelands of northeastern Patagonia, Argentina. *J. Arid Environ.*
2109 75, 656-661.

2110 Chen, Z.C., Zhao, X.Q. & Shen, R.F., 2010. The alleviating effect of ammonium on aluminum
2111 toxicity in *Lespedeza bicolor* results in decreased aluminum-induced malate secretion from
2112 roots compared with nitrate. *Plant and Soil.* 337, 389-398.

2113 Crovo, O., Aburto, F., da Costa-Reidel, C., Montecino, F. & Rodríguez, R., 2021. Effects of
2114 livestock grazing on soil health and recovery of a degraded Andean *Araucaria* forest. *Land*
2115 *Degrad. Dev.* 32, 4907-4919.

2116 Day P.R. 1965. Particle fractionation and particle-size analysis. In: Black CA, ed. 1965. *Methods*
2117 *of soil analysis. Part 1: Physical and mineralogical properties, including statistics of*
2118 *measurement and sampling. Agronomy Monograph No. 9. ASA and SSSA, Madison, WI,*
2119 *USA. p. 545–567.*

2120 Dejene, A., 2003. Integrated natural resources management to enhance food security. The case for
2121 community-based approaches in Ethiopia. *Environment and Natural Resources. Working*
2122 *Paper (FAO).*

2123 Dinakaran, J., Mehta, N. & Krishnayya, N.S.R., 2011. Soil organic carbon dynamics in two
2124 functional types of ground cover (grasses and herbaceous) in the tropics. *Curr. Sci.* 101,
2125 776-783.

2126 Dougill, A.J., Heathwaite, A.L. & Thomas, D.S., 1998. Soil water movement and nutrient cycling
2127 in semi-arid rangeland: vegetation change and system resilience. *Hydrol. Process.* 12, 443-
2128 459.

2129 Ebrahimi, M., Khosravi, H. & Rigi, M., 2016. Short-term grazing exclusion from heavy livestock
2130 rangelands affects vegetation cover and soil properties in natural ecosystems of
2131 southeastern Iran. *Ecol. Engin.* 95, 10-18.

2132 Egeru, A., Wasonga, O., Gabiri, G., MacOpiyo, L., Mburu, J. & Mwanjalolo Majaliwa, J.G., 2019.
2133 Land cover and soil properties influence on forage quantity in a semiarid region in East
2134 Africa. *Appl. Environ. Soil Sci.* 2019, 1-15.

2135 Fujita, Y., Robroek, B.J., De Ruiter, P.C., Heil, G.W. & Wassen, M.J., 2010. Increased N affects
2136 P uptake of eight grassland species: the role of root surface phosphatase activity. *Oikos.*
2137 119, 1665-1673.

2138 Gandois, L. & Probst, A., 2012. Localisation and mobility of trace metal in silver fir needles.
2139 *Chemosphere*, 87, 204-210.

2140 Ganskopp, D.C. & Bohnert, D.W., 2009. Landscape nutritional patterns and cattle distribution in
2141 rangeland pastures. *Appl. Anim. Behav. Sci.* 116, 110-119.

2142 Ghate, R. & Nagendra, H., 2005. Role of monitoring in institutional performance: forest
2143 management in Maharashtra, India. *Conserv. Soc.* 3, 509-532.

2144 Goulding, K.W.T., 2016. Soil acidification and the importance of liming agricultural soils with
2145 particular reference to the United Kingdom. *Soil Use Manag.* 32, 390-399.

- 2146 Gu, J., Jin, H., He, H., Ning, X., Yu, J., Tan, B., Jeppesen, E. & Li, K., 2016. Effects of small-
2147 sized crucian carp (*Carassius carassius*) on the growth of submerged macrophytes:
2148 implications for shallow lake restoration. *Ecol. Eng.* 95, 567-573.
- 2149 Herrick, J.E. & Wander, M.M., 2018. Relationships between soil organic carbon and soil quality
2150 in cropped and rangeland soils: the importance of distribution, composition, and soil
2151 biological activity. In: *Soil processes and the carbon cycle*, CRC Press, Florida, US. pp.
2152 405-425.
- 2153 Holecheck, J., Galt, D., Joseph, J., Navarro, J., Kumalo, G., Molinar, F. & Thomas, M., 2003.
2154 Moderate and light cattle grazing effects on Chihuahuan Desert rangelands. *Rangel. Ecol.*
2155 *Manag.* 56, 133-139.
- 2156 Hook, P.B. & Burke, I.C., 2000. Biogeochemistry in a shortgrass landscape: control by
2157 topography, soil texture, and microclimate. *Ecology.* 81, 2686-2703.
- 2158 Jobbágy, E.G. & Jackson, R.B., 2000. The vertical distribution of soil organic carbon and its
2159 relation to climate and vegetation. *Ecol. Appl.* 10, 423-436.
- 2160 Juang, T.C., Wang, M.K., Chen, H.J. & Tan, C.C., 2001. Ammonium fixation by surface soils and
2161 clays. *Soil Sci.* 166, 345-352.
- 2162 Kertesz, M.A. & Mirleau, P., 2004. The role of soil microbes in plant sulphur nutrition. *J. Exp.*
2163 *Bot.* 55, 939-1945.
- 2164 Kochian, L.V., Pineros, M.A. & Hoekenga, O.A., 2005. The physiology, genetics and molecular
2165 biology of plant aluminum resistance and toxicity. *Plant Soil.* 274, 175-195.

- 2166 Lal, R., 2004. Soil carbon sequestration impacts on global climate change and food security.
2167 Science, 304, 1623-1627.
- 2168 Lauber C.L, Hamady M, Knight R & Fierer N., 2009. Pyrosequencing-based assessment of soil
2169 pH as a predictor of soil bacterial community structure at the continental scale. Appl
2170 Environ. Microbiol. 75:5111–5120
- 2171 Lavado, R.S., Sierra, J.O., Hashimoto, P.N., 1996. Impact of grazing on soil nutrients in a Pampean
2172 grassland. J. Range Manag. 49, 452–457.
- 2173 Li, Q., Zhou, D., Jin, Y., Wang, M., Song, Y. & Li, G., 2014. Effects of fencing on vegetation and
2174 soil restoration in a degraded alkaline grassland in northeast China. J. Arid Land. 6, 478-
2175 487.
- 2176 Liu, Y.L., Zhang, B., Li, C.L., Hu, F. & Velde, B., 2008. Long-term fertilization influences on
2177 clay mineral composition and ammonium adsorption in a rice paddy soil. Soil Sci. Soc.
2178 Am. J. 72, 1580-1590.
- 2179 Macdonald, L.M., Farrell, M., Zwieten, L.V. & Krull, E.S., 2014. Plant growth responses to
2180 biochar addition: an Australian soils perspective. Biology and fertility of soils, 50, 1035-
2181 1045.
- 2182 MacLachlan, K., 2013. The effects of grazing on soil physical and chemical properties and plant
2183 diversity in North-Central Alberta. MSc dissertation, Concordia University, Canada.
- 2184 Mandal, U.K., Burman, D., Mahanta, K.K., Sarangi, S.K., Raut, S.H.I.S.H.I.R., Mandal,
2185 S.U.B.H.A.S.I.S., Maji, B. & Bandyopadhyay, B.K., 2015. Bulk soil electrical conductivity
2186 for coastal salt affected soils of West Bengal. J. Indian Soc. Coastal Agric. Res. 33, 11-18.

- 2187 Márquez-Madrid, M., Gutiérrez-Bañuelos, H., Bañuelos-Valenzuela, R., Muro-Reyes, A. &
2188 Valdez-Cepeda, R.D., 2017. Macro-mineral concentrations in soil and forage in three
2189 grassland sites at Zacatecas. *Rev Mex Cienc Pecu.* 8, 437-443.
- 2190 McCauley, A., Jones, C. & Jacobsen, J., 2009. Soil pH and organic matter. In: Nutrient
2191 management module, Montana State University Extension Service, Bozeman, Montana.
2192 pp. 1-12.
- 2193 McLean, E.O., 1982. Soil pH and Lime Requirement. *Methods of Soil Analysis. Part 2. Chemical*
2194 *and Microbiological Properties, (methodsofsoilan2).* 199-224.
- 2195 Mengistu, A.G., Mavimbela, S.S. & van Rensburg, L.D., 2019. Characterisation of the soil pore
2196 system in relation to its hydraulic functions in two South African aeolian soil groups. *S.*
2197 *Afr. J. Plant Soil.* 36, 107-116.
- 2198 Michopoulos, P., Kostakis, M., Thomaidis, N.S. & Pasiyas, I., 2021. The influence of forest types
2199 on manganese content in soils. *Folia For. Pol.* 63, 1-9.
- 2200 Miller, R. & Sonon, L., 2014. Nitrate-nitrogen. *Soil test methods from the southeastern United*
2201 *States.* p.138.
- 2202 Minasny, B., Hong, S.Y., Hartemink, A.E., Kim, Y.H. & Kang, S.S., 2016. Soil pH increase under
2203 paddy in South Korea between 2000 and 2012. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 221, 205-213.
- 2204 Monreal, C.M., DeRosa, M., Mallubhotla, S.C., Bindraban, P.S. & Dimkpa, C., 2016.
2205 Nanotechnologies for increasing the crop use efficiency of fertilizer-micronutrients. *Biol.*
2206 *Fertil. Soils.* 52, 423-437.

2207 Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C., 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.
2208 Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa. Strelitzia 19. South African National
2209 Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, South Africa.

2210 Munyai, F.R., 2012. An evaluation of socio-economic and biophysical aspects of small-scale
2211 livestock systems based on a case study from Limpopo Province: Muduluni Village. PhD
2212 thesis, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

2213 Neina, D., 2019. The role of soil pH in plant nutrition and soil remediation. *Appl. Environ. Soil*
2214 *Sci.* 2019, 1-9.

2215 Noellemeyer, E., Quiroga, A.R. & Estelrich, D., 2006. Soil quality in three range soils of the semi-
2216 arid Pampa of Argentina. *J. Arid Environ.* 65, 142-155.

2217 Northup, B.K., Starks, P.J. & Turner, K.E., 2019b. Soil macronutrient responses in diverse
2218 landscapes of southern tallgrass to two stocking methods. *Agronomy.* 9, 329.

2219 Northup, B.K., Starks, P.J. & Turner, K.E., 2019a. Stocking methods and soil macronutrient
2220 distributions in southern tallgrass paddocks: are there linkages?. *Agronomy*, 9, 281.

2221 Olsen, S.R. & Sommers. L.E., 1982. Phosphorus. *Methods of soil analysis. Part, 2*, 403-430.

2222 Parwada, C. & Van Tol, J., 2017. Soil properties influencing erodibility of soils in the Ntabelanga
2223 area, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Acta Agric. Scand. B.* 67, 67-76.

2224 Penn, C.J. & Camberato, J.J., 2019. A critical review on soil chemical processes that control how
2225 soil pH affects phosphorus availability to plants. *Agriculture.* 9, 120.

- 2226 Ragimov, A., Mazirov, M., Nikolaev, V., Shitikova, A. & Malakhova, S., 2020. Impact of different
2227 type of cattle grazing on the processes of agrochemical degradation and digression of soil
2228 cover. In E3S Web of Conferences. EDP Sciences, France. Vol. 220, p. 01002.
- 2229 Rahmanian, S., Hejda, M., Ejtehadi, H., Farzam, M., Memariani, F. & Pyšek, P., 2019. Effects of
2230 livestock grazing on soil, plant functional diversity, and ecological traits vary between
2231 regions with different climates in northeastern Iran. *Ecol. Evol.* 9, 8225-8237.
- 2232 Raiesi, F. & Riahi, M., 2014. The influence of grazing enclosure on soil C stocks and dynamics,
2233 and ecological indicators in upland arid and semi-arid rangelands. *Ecol. Indic.* 41, 145-154.
- 2234 Rapti, D., Papaioannou, A.G., Parissi, Z.M. & Karatassiou, M., 2016. Impact of different grazing
2235 intensities on rangelands soil characteristics in Central Greece. *Options Méditerran. Ser. A.*
2236 114, 131-134.
- 2237 Reeder, J.D. & Schuman, G.E., 2002. Influence of livestock grazing on C sequestration in semi-
2238 arid mixed-grass and short-grass rangelands. *Environ. Pollut.* 116, 457-463.
- 2239 Reeder, J.D., Schuman, G.E., Morgan, J.A. & LeCain, D.R., 2004. Response of organic and
2240 inorganic carbon and nitrogen to long-term grazing of the shortgrass steppe. *Environ.*
2241 *Manage.* 33, 485-495.
- 2242 Rutherford, M.C. & Powrie, L.W., 2010. Severely degraded rangeland: Implications for plant
2243 diversity from a case study in Succulent Karoo, South Africa. *J. Arid Environ.* 74, 692-
2244 701.
- 2245 SAS, 2010. Users Guide: Statistics. Version 9.3. SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA.

- 2246 Schiettecatte, W., Gabriels, D., Cornelis, W.M., & Hofman, G., 2008. Enrichment of organic
2247 carbon in sediment transport by interrill and rill erosion processes. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.*
2248 *72*, 50e55.
- 2249 Schrama, M., Heijning, P., Bakker, J.P., van Wijnen, H.J., Berg, M.P. & Olf, H., 2013. Herbivore
2250 trampling as an alternative pathway for explaining differences in nitrogen mineralization
2251 in moist grasslands. *Oecologia*. *172*, 231-243.
- 2252 Sebola, M.P. & Mamabolo, M.A., 2020. Governing and managing communal land as a resource
2253 in South Africa: A case of selected communal property associations in Vhembe district,
2254 Limpopo province. *Bus. Manag. Rev.* *11*, 1-8.
- 2255 Selemani, I.S., 2015. Influence of ngitili management on vegetation and soil characteristics in
2256 semi-arid Sukumaland, Tanzania. *Livest. Res. Rural. Dev.* *27*.
- 2257 Semmartin, M., Di Bella, C. & de Salamone, I.G., 2010. Grazing-induced changes in plant species
2258 composition affect plant and soil properties of grassland mesocosms. *Plant Soil*. *328*, 471-
2259 481.
- 2260 Sepehry, A., Akhzari, D., Pessarakli, M. & Barani, H., 2012. Studying the effects of salinity, aridity
2261 and grazing stress on the growth of various halophytic plant species (*Agropyron elongatum*,
2262 *Kochia prostrata* and *Puccinellia distans*). *World Appl. Sci. J.* *17*, 1278-1286.
- 2263 Shi, D. & Wang, D., 2005. Effects of various salt-alkaline mixed stresses on *Aneurolepidium*
2264 *chinense* (Trin.) Kitag. *Plant Soil*. *271*, 15-26.

- 2265 Shiferaw, A., Yimer, F. & Tuffa, S., 2019. Changes in soil organic carbon stock under different
2266 land use types in semiarid Borana rangelands: implications for CO₂ emission mitigation in
2267 the rangelands. *J. Agri. Sci. Food Res.* 10, 1-6.
- 2268 Shrestha, G. & Stahl, P.D., 2008. Carbon accumulation and storage in semi-arid sagebrush steppe:
2269 effects of long-term grazing exclusion. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 125, 173-181.
- 2270 Shrivastav, P., Prasad, M., Singh, T.B., Yadav, A., Goyal, D., Ali, A. & Dantu, P.K., 2020. Role
2271 of nutrients in plant growth and development. In: *Contaminants in agriculture*, Springer,
2272 Cham, Denmark. pp. 43-59.
- 2273 Šimek, M. & Cooper, J.E., 2002. The influence of soil pH on denitrification: progress towards the
2274 understanding of this interaction over the last 50 years. *Eur. J. Soil Sci.* 53, 345-354.
- 2275 Somenahally, A., McLawrence, J., DuPont, J.I., Brady, J., Sarkar, R. & Rouquette Jr, M., 2020.
2276 Root-mycorrhizae interactions contributed to organic carbon density in the sandy soil
2277 profiles of adapted grazing lands. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 154, 103656.
- 2278 Steffens, D. & Sparks, D.L., 1999. Effect of residence time on the kinetics of nonexchangeable
2279 ammonium release from illite and vermiculite. *J. Plant. Nutr. Soil Sci.* 162, 599-605.
- 2280 Steffens, M., Kölbl, A., Totsche, K.U. & Kögel-Knabner, I., 2008. Grazing effects on soil chemical
2281 and physical properties in a semiarid steppe of Inner Mongolia (PR China). *Geoderma.*
2282 143, 63-72.
- 2283 Stichler, C., 2002. Grass growth and development. Texas Cooperative Extension, Texas A&M
2284 University, Texas, USA.

2285 Stuart Chapin III, F., McFarland, J., David McGuire, A., Euskirchen, E.S., Ruess, R.W. &
2286 Kielland, K., 2009. The changing global carbon cycle: linking plant–soil carbon dynamics
2287 to global consequences. *J. Ecol.* 97, 840-850.

2288 Su, Y.Z., Zhao, H.L., Zhao, W.Z. & Zhang, T.H., 2004. Fractal features of soil particle size
2289 distribution and the implication for indicating desertification. *Geoderma*, 122, 43-49.

2290 Sun, Q.B., Shen, R.F., Zhao, X.Q., Chen, R.F. & Dong, X.Y., 2008. Phosphorus enhances Al
2291 resistance in Al-resistant *Lespedeza bicolor* but not in Al-sensitive *L. cuneata* under
2292 relatively high Al stress. *Ann. Bot.* 102, 795-804.

2293 Tabatabai, M.A. & Dick, W.A., 1983. Simultaneous determination of nitrate, chloride, sulfate, and
2294 phosphate in natural waters by ion chromatography (Vol. 12, No. 2, pp. 209-213).
2295 American Society of Agronomy, Crop Science Society of America, and Soil Science
2296 Society of America.

2297 Tabatabai, M.A. & Dick, W.A., 1983. Simultaneous determination of nitrate, chloride, sulfate, and
2298 phosphate in natural waters by ion chromatography. *J. Environ. Qual.* 12, 209-213

2299 Taddese, G., 2001. Land degradation: a challenge to Ethiopia. *Environ. Manage.* 27, 815-824.

2300 Tavakoli, M.T., Chenari, A.I., Rezaie, M., Tavakoli, A., Shahsavari, M. & Mousavi, S.R., 2014.
2301 The importance of micronutrients in agricultural production. *Adv. Environ. Biol.* pp.31-
2302 36.

2303 Tripathi, B.M., Kim, M., Singh, D., Lee-Cruz, L., Lai-Hoe, A., Ainuddin, A.N., Go, R., Rahim,
2304 R.A., Husni, M.H.A., Chun, J. & Adams, J.M., 2012. Tropical soil bacterial communities
2305 in Malaysia: pH dominates in the equatorial tropics too. *Microb. Ecol.* 64, 474-484.

2306 US Salinity Laboratory, U.S., 1954. Diagnoses and improvement of saline and alkali soils. In:
2307 Agriculture Handbook No. 60, L.A. Richards (ed.). USDA. Government Printing Office,
2308 Washington, D. C., USA. pp 1282–1287.

2309 van der Salm, C., van den Toorn, A., Chardon, W.J. & Koopmans, G.F., 2012. Water and nutrient
2310 transport on a heavy clay soil in a fluvial plain in the Netherlands. *J. Environ. Qual.* 41,
2311 229-241.

2312 van Oudtshoorn, F.P., 2020. Guide to grasses of Southern Africa. Briza publications. Pretoria,
2313 South Africa.

2314 Van Rensburg, L.D., De Clercq, W.P., Barnard, J.D. & Du Preez, C.C., 2011. Salinity guidelines
2315 for irrigation: case studies from Water Research Commission projects along the lower
2316 Vaal, Riet, Berg and Breede rivers. *Water SA*, 37, 739-750.

2317 Van Wyk, B., Van Wyk, B. & Van Wyk, P., 2012. Photo guide to trees of South Africa. Briza,
2318 Pretoria, South Africa.

2319 Vetter, S., 2013. Development and sustainable management of rangeland commons–aligning
2320 policy with the realities of South Africa's rural landscape. *Afr. J. Range Forage Sci.* 30, 1-
2321 9.

2322 Walker, B. & Meyers, J.A., 2004. Thresholds in ecological and social–ecological systems: a
2323 developing database. *Ecol.* 9.

2324 Walkley, A. & Black, I.A., 1934. An examination of the Degtjareff method for determining soil
2325 organic matter, and a proposed modification of the chromic acid titration method. *Soil*
2326 *Sci.* 37, 29-38.

- 2327 Waller, N.J. & Kookana, R.S., 2009. Effect of triclosan on microbial activity in Australian soils.
2328 Environ. Toxicol. Chem.: An Int. J. 28, 65-70.
- 2329 Wang, B., Waters, C., Orgill, S., Cowie, A., Clark, A., Li Liu, D., Simpson, M., McGowen, I. &
2330 Sides, T., 2018. Estimating soil organic carbon stocks using different modelling techniques
2331 in the semi-arid rangelands of eastern Australia. Ecol. Indic. 88, 425-438.
- 2332 Wang, Q. & Batkhishig, O., 2014. Impact of overgrazing on semiarid ecosystem soil properties:
2333 A Case study of the Eastern Hovsgol Lake Area, Mongolia. J. Ecosyst. Ecography, 4,1.
- 2334 Wang, Y. & Wesche, K., 2016. Vegetation and soil responses to livestock grazing in Central Asian
2335 grasslands: a review of Chinese literature. Biodivers. Conserv. 25, 2401-2420.
- 2336 Wang, Y. & Wesche, K., 2016. Vegetation and soil responses to livestock grazing in Central Asian
2337 grasslands: a review of Chinese literature. Biodivers. Conserv. 25, 2401-2420.
- 2338 Whitehead, D.C., 2000. Nutrient elements in grassland: soil-plant-animal relationships. CABI
2339 Publishing, New York, NY, USA.
- 2340 Wilhelm Scherer, H., 2009. Sulfur in soils. J. Plant. Nutr. Soil Sci. 172, 326-335.
- 2341 Yusuf, H.M., Treydte, A.C. & Sauerborn, J., 2015. Managing semi-arid rangelands for carbon
2342 storage: grazing and woody encroachment effects on soil carbon and nitrogen. PloS one,
2343 10, e0109063.
- 2344 Zhao, X.Q., Chen, R.F. & Shen, R.F., 2014. Coadaptation of plants to multiple stresses in acidic
2345 soils. Soil Sci. 179, 503-513.

2346 **CHAPTER 4: GRASS SPECIES COMPOSITION, DISTRIBUTION AND**
2347 **NUTRITIVE VALUE AS INFLUENCED BY SOIL TYPE AND GRAZING**
2348 **MANAGEMENT AT SELECTED CPAS OF BELA-BELA MUNICIPALITY**

2349 **Abstract**

2350 With little data available globally, an assessment of vegetation distribution in relation to soils and
2351 grazing management is important for the efficient development of a proper grazing management
2352 system in most areas. The study examined the soil type implication on bulked grass's composition,
2353 distribution and nutritive value. Three 200 m line transects serving as replicates and were laid 50
2354 m apart from each other in each of the three camps per CPA. In each of the three line transects per
2355 camp, sub-transects were marked at 50 m intervals (50, 100,150 and 200 m) to create four 10 m
2356 x10 m homogenous vegetative units making a total of 12 HVUs per camp. Along with each line
2357 transect, grasses were identified, their tuft height and diameter measured and were then harvested
2358 to be analyzed for chemical composition. All the data was subjected to a one-way analysis of
2359 variance (SAS, 2010). A total of twenty-five grass species were identified and collected from the
2360 four different selected CPAs of Bela-Bela namely, Mawela (Hutton- clay loam: HCL), Bela-Bela
2361 (Hutton-clay: HC), Moretele (Hutton-loamy sand: HLS) and Ramorula (Ecca sand-clay loam:
2362 ESCL). Across all soil types, *Aristida congesta* and *Eragrostis rigidor* were the two dominant
2363 (P<0.05) grass species. Hutton-clay (HC) soil type had the highest (P<0.05) herbaceous biomass
2364 ye (823.3 kg/ha) and basal cover (55.8%). The HCL soil type had taller (P<0.05) *D. eriantha* and
2365 *A. congesta*. For the tuft diameter, *Setaria sphacelata* in the ESCL soil type had the thickest
2366 (P<0.05) tillers (21.3 cm) when compared to the one found in the HC soil type (4.3 cm).
2367 *Bothriochloa insculpta* basal tillers were thicker (P<0.05) in ESCL soil type (19.7 cm). The crude

2368 protein (CP) content (45.4 g/kg DM) was higher ($P<0.05$) in bulked grasses harvested in ESCL
2369 soil type. All soil types had bulked grasses similar ($P>0.05$) neutral detergent fibre (NDF), acid
2370 detergent fibre (ADF), digestible energy (DE) and metabolizable energy content. The grasses from
2371 the HC soil type had the lowest ($P<0.05$) acid detergent lignin (ADL) content when compared to
2372 those from other soil types. The HLS soil type bulked grass species had the lowest ($P<0.05$) ether
2373 extract (EE) content (20.8 g/kg DM). Hutton clay (HC) soil type had the highest ($P<0.05$) *in vitro*
2374 dry matter degradability (DMD) at 24 (366.1 g/kg), 36 (478.4) and 48 (629.8 g/kg) hours for bulked
2375 grasses. With one soil type (HC) outcompeting others in both basal cover and biomass yield, which
2376 suggests that improved grazing management would uplift the productivity of other soil types. The
2377 low CP content in the bulked grasses suggests the need for supplementation with high CP sources
2378 to optimize livestock production.

2379 **Keywords:** Bulked grasses, livestock, grazing value, biomass, vegetation

2380 **4.1 Introduction**

2381 Grasses are the main feed option for grazing ruminants in arid and semi-arid lands (Ahamefule,
2382 2006). Farmers mostly rely on rangelands to feed their livestock due to their inability to reliably
2383 and consistently provide their livestock with feed as a result of financial constraints (Tavirimirwa
2384 *et al.*, 2019). When it comes to quantity and quality, grasses can be insufficient to supply the
2385 nutritional needs of livestock depending on the seasons, soil fertility and morphological and
2386 physiological stages (Rust & Rust, 2013). Ninety-five per cent of food produced worldwide is
2387 estimated to rely on the soil (FAOSTAT, 2003; van Zijl, 2019). There is growing evidence that
2388 shows that the structure of the plant community affects soil properties (Grayston *et al.*, 2004), and
2389 this will have distinct effects on plant development and nutrient absorption (Kotze, 2015). Hufford

2390 *et al.* (2014) as well as Inman *et al.* (2020) reported that the relationship between the abundance
2391 of different plant species and soil properties may provide means of evaluating species that are
2392 appropriate for specific sites in rangeland restoration. This was evident in a study by Mokgakane
2393 *et al.* (2021), who found that variations in the number of palatable species, biomass yield, nutrient
2394 concentration, and grazing capacity are influenced by soil type. The existing perspective as
2395 highlighted in Chapter 3, indicates that soil properties dynamics in grazing lands may well be
2396 influenced by changes in plant population and species distribution altered by grazing management
2397 practices and erratic precipitation (Jin *et al.*, 2014). Rotational and continuous grazing systems can
2398 affect soil nutrient distribution and supply by directly altering soil properties and influencing
2399 biological transformations in the rooting zone in rangelands (Fraterrigo *et al.*, 2004). Soil types
2400 such as clay soil and clay-loamy have a negative association with a woody cover which can pave
2401 the way for herbaceous species to thrive (Sankaran *et al.*, 2008; Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2020; Ravhuhali
2402 *et al.*, 2021). Indeed, Moyo *et al.* (2010) admitted that high soil nutrients, particularly organic
2403 carbon depleted by soil disturbances such as grazing, promote the growth of nutrient-limited
2404 grasses such as stoloniferous perennials species that include *Cynodon dactylon* and *Pennisetum*
2405 *clandestinum*.

2406 Grazing management in CPAs varies due to different institutional arrangements and livestock
2407 populations as influenced by indigenous knowledge, the objective of the farmers and financial
2408 constraints while ignoring the concern about environmental challenges (Brunckhorst & Marshall,
2409 2012; Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2020). Furthermore, soil types in these selected CPAs are different, and
2410 vegetation distribution and quality variations that result from these varying drivers are not
2411 understood. Evaluating the distribution or status of native vegetation is also important for the
2412 efficient development of a grazing management system in these CPAs. Therefore, the objective of

2413 this study was to evaluate the effect of soil type on quantity and quality of the herbaceous layer in
2414 selected CPAs of Bela-Bela municipality, while hypothesizing that different soils in these selected
2415 CPAs influence the composition, distribution and nutritive value of grasses.

2416 **4.2 Materials and method**

2417 **4.2.1 Study site description**

2418 The study was conducted in four selected CPAs, Mawela CPA (Hutton- clay loam: HCL), Bela-
2419 Bela CPA (Hutton-clay: HL), Moretele CPA (Hutton-loamy sand: HLS) and Ramorula (Ecca sand-
2420 clay loam: ESCL) all situated in the Bela-Bela municipality, South Africa as described in section
2421 3.2.1 in Chapter 3.

2422 **4.2.2 Data collection**

2423 **4.2.2.1 Biomass yield and grazing capacity**

2424 Three line transects (200 m) which served as replicates, were established in each of the three
2425 selected grazing camps per CPA. The three line transects were placed at least 50 m from each
2426 other. Along each line transect, points were marked within 50 m from the selected grazing camps
2427 to form 12 sampling sub-transects per camp. Within each sub-transect, 10 m × 10 m homogenous
2428 vegetation units (HVUs) were marked. In each HVU, one square metre quadrat was randomly
2429 placed to sample grass. The basal cover was estimated using the total hits expressed as a percentage
2430 and the height, turft diameter, species composition of grasses were measured and harvested (at a
2431 stubble height of 5 cm from the ground surface) within each quadrat , bulked and oven-dried at 60
2432 °C until constant weight was reached for biomass determination, grazing capacity and chemical
2433 analysis.

2434 The following equation was used for biomass yield determination (van Oudtshoorn, 2015).

2435 Biomass (DM kg/ha): $10000 (\text{weight of dried grass } (g))/1000$.

2436 The following equation was used for grazing capacity (van Oudtshoorn, 2015)

2437 Grazing capacity (ha/LSU): $d / (\frac{DM}{r})$

2438 Where d: number of days in a year

2439 DM: dry matter weight in kg (biomass)

2440 r: utilisation factor (2.5% of 450 kg body weight)

2441 **4.2.2.2 Species identification and classification**

2442 All grasses found were recorded and classified according to the Dyksterhuis (1949), theory of
2443 succession, and ecological information for the arid to semi-arid regions of South Africa (Vorster,
2444 1982). The species were divided into (i) highly desirable species: those that occur in the favourable
2445 condition rangeland and decrease with overgrazing (decreasers), (ii) desirable species: those which
2446 occur in rangeland in good condition and increase with moderate overgrazing (increaser I), and
2447 (iii) less desirable species: those which occur in rangeland in good condition and increase with
2448 severe/extreme overgrazing (increasers II and III). Furthermore, species were identified and
2449 grouped into their life forms (annuals or perennials) and grazing values as described by van
2450 Oudtshoorn (2020). Species were categorized into dominant (> 13%) and common (3-13%), rare
2451 (1-3%) and present (1% and less) in terms of their abundance. Only dominant and common were
2452 considered in a frequency distribution, species height and shoot diameter (cm). Grass collection
2453 was done in February 2021.

2454 Sampling sites were geo-referenced using a GPS (Table 3.1). This was done to allow the digitizing
2455 of all sample site locations, after being validated, for entry into a spreadsheet or a database. While
2456 waiting, the bulked grounded samples were kept in airtight containers and the North-West
2457 university experimental farm was used to conduct the laboratory analysis.

2458 **4.2.2.3 Chemical analysis of bulked grasses**

2459 The DM was determined according to AOAC (2012), in which a one-gram sample of grass was
2460 weighed into pre-weighed crucibles and placed in the oven for 24 hours at 100 °C. After 24 hours,
2461 the samples were taken out of the oven, placed in a desiccator to cool, and weighed again. Moisture
2462 content was calculated as the weight lost, and DM was calculated as the difference between the
2463 initial sample weight and the moisture weight. Ash was determined by placing crucibles containing
2464 samples used in DM determination in a furnace set at 600 °C for 6 hours, for the determination of
2465 ash content (AOAC, 2012). Total nitrogen (N) was determined by the standard macro Kjeldahl
2466 method (AOAC, 2012) and it was converted to crude protein (CP) by multiplying the %N content
2467 by a factor of 6.25. Ether extract (EE) was determined using the Soxhlet method (AOAC, 2012).
2468 Test solutions were prepared for both neutral detergent fibre (NDF) and acidic detergent fibres
2469 (ADF) analysis according to the method of Van Soest *et al.* (1991) using an ANKOM²⁰⁰⁰ fibre
2470 analyser (ANKOM Technology, 2005). Acid detergent lignin (ADL) was determined by placing
2471 dry ADF bags or samples in a sufficient amount of 72% sulphuric acid. Digestible energy (DE)
2472 and metabolizable energy (ME) were calculated using the formula stated by Khalil *et al.* (1986).

2473 **4.2.2.4 *In vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability of bulked grasses**

2474 The ANKOM Daisy^{II} incubator was used to determine the *in vitro* dry matter ruminal degradability
2475 of bulked grass species. The incubator had a thermostatic chamber that was set at 39 °C and four

2476 rotating jars. The samples (0.45 - 0.5 g) were weighed into F57 filter bags, heat-sealed, and placed
2477 in digestion jars. Two buffer solutions (at a 1:5 ratio) were prepared ahead of time and combined,
2478 and 1600 mL of the combined buffer, along with samples, were transferred to each jar.

2479 Rumen fluid (400 mL) was collected in the morning before feeding from the cannulated Bonsmara
2480 cow. Rumen fluid was collected using two pre-warmed thermos flasks. Each Daisy jar containing
2481 the F57 bags was inoculated with rumen fluid in 1600 mL of ANKOM buffer. To purge the strained
2482 rumen fluid, which was kept at 39 °C, carbon dioxide (CO₂) gas was used. Before being closed
2483 and placed in the incubation chamber, each jar was purged with CO₂. At 0, 24, 36, and 48 hours
2484 after inoculation, ANKOM F57 bags were removed and washed with cold water for 20 minutes.
2485 All washed samples were dried for 12 hours at 105 °C. The *in vitro* dry matter degradability was
2486 determined using the following formula:

$$2487 \quad \%IVTD \text{ (DM basis)} = \frac{100 - (W3 - (W1 * C1))}{W2 * DM} * 100$$

2488 Where: W1: bag tare weight, W2: sample weight, W3: final weight after inoculation and C1:
2489 correctional factor (final oven-dried weight divided by original blank bag weight).

2490 **4.3 Statistical analysis**

2491 One-way analysis of variance was used to test the effect of soil type on species composition of
2492 dominant grasses, desirability groups, biomass, basal cover, grazing capacity, height, tuft diameter,
2493 chemical composition for each CPA and *in vitro* ruminal DM degradability using General Linear
2494 Model (GLM) procedures of SAS (2010) within a completely randomized design (CRD). All data
2495 were analyzed according to the following linear model: -

$$2496 \quad Y_{ij} = \mu + ST_i + \epsilon_{ij}$$

2497 Where:

2498 Y_{ij} : The response variable (species composition of dominant grasses, desirability groups, biomass,
2499 basal cover, grazing capacity, height, tuft distance, chemical composition and *in vitro* ruminal DM
2500 degradability),

2501 μ : the overall mean,

2502 ST_i : the effect of soil type and

2503 ϵ_{ij} : the error term associated with observation ij , assumed to be normally and independently
2504 distributed.

2505 The probability of difference in the lsmeans statement of SAS was used to separate the means
2506 (SAS, 2010). Significant differences were declared at the $P < 0.05$.

2507 **4.4 Results**

2508 **4.4.1 Species composition and distribution**

2509 For grass species and composition, the results of life form, ecological status and grazing value are
2510 presented in Table 4.1. A total of twenty-five grasses were identified across the study area. of the
2511 identified species, twenty were perennial grasses. With regards to the ecological status of identified
2512 grass species, 6 were decreasers, 3 were increaser I, 14 were increaser II, and 2 were increaser III.
2513 Lastly, in terms of grazing value, 28% was HGV, 40 % MGV and 32% LGV.

2514

2515

2516
2517

TABLE 4.1: Life forms, ecological status and grazing values of grasses found in all four soil types

Species	Life form	Ecological status	Gazing value
<i>Andropogon chinensis</i>	Perennial	Increaser I	MGV
<i>Aristida adscensionis</i>	Annual	Increaser II	LGV
<i>Aristida congesta</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	LGV
<i>Bothriochloa insculpta</i>	Annual	Increaser II	MGV
<i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i>	Perennial	Decreaser	HGV
<i>Chloris pyncothrix</i>	Annual	Increaser II	LGV
<i>Chloris virgata</i>	Annual	Increaser II	MGV
<i>Cymbopogon pospischilii</i>	Perennial	Increaser III	LGV
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	Creeping	Increaser II	HGV
<i>Digitaria argyrograpta</i>	Perennial	Decreaser	HGV
<i>Digitaria eriantha</i>	Perennial	Decreaser	HGV
<i>Eragrostis heteromero</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	MGV
<i>Eragrostis lehemanniana</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	MGV
<i>Eragrostis rigidior</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	MGV
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	MGV
<i>Hyparrhenia filipendula</i>	Perennial	Increaser I	MGV
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	Perennial	Increaser I	MGV
<i>Melinis repens</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	LGV
<i>Panicum maximum</i>	Perennial	Decreaser	HGV
<i>Perotis patens</i>	Annual	Increaser II	LGV
<i>Pogonarthria squarrosa</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	LGV
<i>Setaria sphacelata</i>	Perennial	Decreaser	HGV
<i>Sporobolus africanus</i>	Perennial	Increaser III	LGV
<i>Themeda triandra</i>	Perennial	Decreaser	HGV
<i>Urochloa mosambecensis</i>	Perennial	Increaser II	MGV

2518 LGV: Low grazing value; MGV: Medium grazing value; HGV: High grazing value

2519 **4.4.2 Species composition of dominant grasses found in four soil types**

2520 Results of the frequencies of occurrence of grass species by composition (%) in all four soil types
 2521 are presented in Table 4.2. When the average frequency of a species in a site surpasses 13%, it is
 2522 considered dominant, likewise, when the average frequency is between 3 and 13%, it is common.
 2523 According to these definitions, although statistical differences were not observed, *A. congesta* was

2524 the dominant grass in HCL and HLS soil types respectively. *E. rigidior* was the dominant ($P < 0.05$)
 2525 grass in HLS and ESCL soil types, respectively. However, *D. eriantha* was dominant in the ESCL
 2526 soil type as compared to other soil types, but there was no significant difference observed. *Panicum*
 2527 *maximum* was dominant in the HCL soil type but was common in all other soil types. The creeping
 2528 grass, *Cynodon dactylon*, dominated ($P < 0.05$) only in the HLS soil type and *C. ciliaris* is one of
 2529 the absent species in this soil type.

2530 **TABLE 4.2:** Composition (%) of dominant and common grass species in all four soil types

Species	Soil Type				S.E
	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	
<i>Aristida congesta</i>	38.8 ^a	17.3 ^b	10.0 ^{bc}	5.4 ^c	5.4
<i>Bothriochloa insculpta</i>	-	0.57 ^b	-	4.3 ^a	0.57
<i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i>	-	5.1	-	-	-
<i>Cymbopogon pospischilii</i>	14.4	-	-	-	-
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	0.85 ^b	-	16.7 ^a	-	0.85
<i>Digitaria eriantha</i>	4.7 ^b	0.29 ^c	11.4 ^a	14.6 ^a	0.29
<i>Eragrostis rigidior</i>	6.2 ^c	1.1 ^c	39.1 ^a	25.0 ^b	1.1
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i>	0.31 ^c	15.8 ^a	7.7 ^b	-	0.31
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	4.2 ^b	31.0 ^a	-	-	4.2
<i>Melinis repens</i>	4.3 ^b	11.8 ^a	-	-	4.3
<i>Panicum maximum</i>	13.3 ^a	4.02 ^b	4.91 ^b	11.4 ^a	4.0
<i>Setaria sphacelata</i>	-	0.57 ^b	-	27.7 ^a	0.57
<i>Urochloa mosembicensis</i>	3.1 ^b	4.0 ^b	9.8 ^a	10.4 ^a	3.1

2531 ^{abc:} Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different ($P < 0.05$), HCL:
 2532 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam;
 2533 SE: Standard error

2534 **4.4.3 Desirability groups, biomass, basal cover, and grazing capacity of herbaceous layer in**
 2535 **four different soil types**

2536 Table 4.3 shows the findings of grass species composition in four distinct soil types based on the
 2537 frequency of desirability groups, biomass yield, basal cover and grazing capacity. The HLS soil
 2538 type had the highest ($P < 0.05$) percentage (14.3%) of moderate grazing value (MGV) species. The

2539 HC and ESCL soil type displayed similar ($P>0.05$) percentages of MGV species. The ESCL soil
 2540 type had the highest ($P<0.05$) percentage (13.8%) of high grazing value (HGV) species while the
 2541 HC soil type had the least ($P<0.05$) percentage (1.9%) of HGV species when compared to other
 2542 soil types. Hutton-clay soil type had the highest ($P<0.05$) biomass yield (823.3 kg/ha) compared
 2543 to HCL soil type (658.9 kg/ha), ESCL soil type (488.9 kg/ha) and HLS soil type (265.6 kg/ha) soil
 2544 types which differed significantly. Hutton-clay soil type had the highest ($P <0.05$) basal cover
 2545 when compared to other soil types. Hutton clay-loam soil type had a poor ($P<0.05$) grazing
 2546 capacity (GC) (20.6 ha/LSU) when compared to other soil types.

2547 **TABLE 4.3:** Grass species composition (%) of desirability groups, biomass yield (kgDM/ha), basal
 2548 cover (%) and grazing capacity (ha/LSU) of common grasses found in four different soil types

Parameter	Soil type				
	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	S.E
LGV	10.4 ^a	5.3 ^{ab}	2.5 ^{ab}	1.4 ^b	2.8
MGV	2.6 ^b	8.6 ^{ab}	14.3 ^a	9.9 ^{ab}	3.3
HGV	3.2 ^{bc}	1.9 ^c	12.4 ^{ab}	13.8 ^a	3.2
Biomass	658.9 ^{ab}	823.3 ^a	265.6 ^c	488.9 ^b	73.6
Basal cover	42.4 ^{ab}	55.8 ^a	28.4 ^b	37.2 ^b	11.9
GC	7.0 ^b	5.8 ^b	20.6 ^a	8.7 ^b	2.3

2549 ^{abc}: Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different ($P<0.05$); HCL:
 2550 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam;
 2551 LGV: low grazing value, MGV: medium grazing value, HGV: high grazing value GC: grazing
 2552 capacity; SE: Standard error

2553

2554 4.4.4 Grass height of dominant and common grass species found in four different soil types

2555 Table 4.4 shows the results of the height of grass species found across four different soil types.
 2556 *Digitaria eriantha* was taller ($P<0.05$) in the HCL soil type (162.7 cm) when compared to other
 2557 soil types. However, it was the shortest ($P<0.05$) grass species in the HC soil type (7 cm) when
 2558 compared to other soil types. *Eragrostis Rigidior*, *P. maximum*, *U. mosambicensis*, *H. contortus*

2559 and *A. congesta* were shorter ($P<0.05$) in the HCL soil type than other soil types. The *Panicum*
 2560 *maximum* was taller ($P<0.05$) in the HC soil type. *Setaria sphacelata* and *B. insculpta* had the
 2561 tallest ($P<0.05$) height in the ESCL soil type.

2562 **TABLE 4.4:** Grass height (cm) of dominant and common species found in all four soil types

Species	Soil type				S.E
	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	
<i>Aristida congesta</i>	59.3 ^a	43.3 ^{ab}	13.7 ^b	77.7 ^a	13.3
<i>Bothriochloa insculpta</i>	-	20.0 ^b	-	60.7 ^a	1.7
<i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i>	-	72.8	-	-	-
<i>Cymbopogon pospischilii</i>	97.0	-	-	-	-
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	10.0 ^a	-	11.3 ^a	-	2.5
<i>Digitaria eriantha</i>	162.7 ^a	135.3 ^a	79.3 ^b	73.0 ^b	16.0
<i>Eragrostis rigidior</i>	86.3 ^a	60.0 ^a	13.7 ^b	78.3 ^a	8.2
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i>	75.0 ^a	67.3 ^a	22.3 ^b	-	3.1
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	136.3 ^a	107.0 ^b	-	-	5.3
<i>Melinis repens</i>	86.5 ^a	73.7 ^a	-	-	8.4
<i>Panicum maximum</i>	66.7 ^{ab}	86.7 ^a	39.8 ^b	84.3 ^a	12.8
<i>Setaria sphacelata</i>	-	22.0 ^b	-	90.3 ^a	4.4
<i>Urochloa mosambicensis</i>	56.0 ^a	69.7 ^a	16.5 ^b	52.3 ^a	8.00

2563 ^{ab}: Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different ($P<0.05$); HCL:
 2564 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam;
 2565 SE: Standard error

2566

2567 **4.4.5 Grass diameter (tuft) of dominant and common grass species found in four soil types**

2568 The grass diameters (turf) of grass species found in four different soil types are presented in Table
 2569 4.5. *Setaria sphacelata*, *U. mosambicensis*, *D. eriantha* and *B. insculpta* in ESCL soil type had the
 2570 largest ($P<0.05$) diameter when compared to the diameter of the other species found in other soil
 2571 types. *Eragrostis rigidior* in ESCL and HC soils had the thickest ($P<0.05$) tillers (14.7 cm) when
 2572 compared to other soil types. *Panicum maximum* in HCL (3.3 cm) and HLS (3.3 cm) soil types
 2573 had the thinnest ($P<0.05$) tillers when compared to other ESCL soil type. *Cynodon dactylon* in the
 2574 HSL soil type had the thickest ($P<0.05$) tillers when compared to the HCL soil type.

2575 **TABLE 4.5:** Grass (shoot) diameter (cm) of dominant and common grass species found in four
 2576 different soil types

Species	Soil type				S.E
	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	
<i>Aristida congesta</i>	2.9 ^a	8.0 ^a	4.7 ^a	7.9 ^a	2.3
<i>Bothriochloa insculpta</i>	-	1.6 ^b	-	19.7 ^a	0.23
<i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i>	-	8.7	-	-	-
<i>Cymbopogon pospischilii</i>	5.5	-	-	-	-
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	0.57 ^b	-	2.3 ^a	-	0.17
<i>Digitaria eriantha</i>	5.0 ^b	0.83 ^b	3.3 ^b	16.7 ^a	3.1
<i>Eragrostis rigidior</i>	3.5 ^b	10.7 ^a	1.8 ^b	14.7 ^a	1.4
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i>	4.0 ^b	10.7 ^a	3.3 ^b	-	-
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	9.0 ^{ab}	13.7 ^a	-	-	3.2
<i>Melinis repens</i>	2.4 ^b	5.7 ^a	-	-	2.3
<i>Panicum maximum</i>	3.3 ^b	8.2 ^{ab}	3.3 ^b	13.5 ^a	1.9
<i>Setaria sphcelata</i>	-	4.3 ^b	-	21.3 ^a	0.61
<i>Urochloa mosambicensis</i>	3.3 ^b	6.7 ^b	1.8 ^b	15.3 ^a	2.4

2577 ^{ab}: Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05); HCL:
 2578 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam;
 2579 SE: Standard error

2580

2581 4.4.6 Chemical composition of bulked grasses

2582 The chemical composition of bulked grasses harvested in four different soil types of the CPAs in
 2583 Bela-Bela municipality is presented in Table 4.6. Dry matter (959.5 g kg⁻¹) of bulked grasses was
 2584 higher (P < 0.05) in the HC soil type compared to other soil types. Among the different soil types,
 2585 no (P > 0.05) significant difference observed in ash, neutral detergent fibre (NDF), acid detergent
 2586 fibre (ADF), digestible energy (DE), and metabolizable energy (ME). The ADL content (83.6 g/kg
 2587 DM) of bulked grasses harvested from the HC soil type was lower (P< 0.05) than that soil types.
 2588 The ether extract (EE) content (30.5 g/kg) and crude protein (CP) content (45.4 g/kg) were higher
 2589 (P<0.05) in bulked grasses from ESCL soil type.

2590

2591 **TABLE 4.6:** Chemical composition (g/kg DM) (unless stated) of bulked grasses harvested from
 2592 four different soil types of CPAs in Bela-Bela Municipality

Component	Soil type				SE
	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	
DM	954.1 ^a	959.5 ^a	869.5 ^b	941.9 ^{ab}	27.0
ASH	89.6 ^a	86.4 ^a	82.8 ^a	79.3 ^a	4.6
NDF	715.0 ^a	762.9 ^a	760.4 ^a	760.4 ^a	19.5
ADF	499.0 ^a	493.7 ^a	534.2 ^a	534.2 ^a	28.8
ADL	97.4 ^a	83.6 ^b	98.9 ^a	98.9 ^a	4.4
CP	38.2 ^{ab}	31.3 ^b	40.3 ^{ab}	45.4 ^a	3.2
EE	23.4 ^{bc}	26.0 ^b	20.8 ^c	30.5 ^a	1.2
DE (Mcal/kg)	1.9 ^a	2.0 ^a	1.8 ^a	1.8 ^a	0.12
ME (Mcal/kg)	1.6 ^a	1.6 ^a	1.5 ^a	1.5 ^a	0.10

2593 ^{abc:} Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05); DM:
 2594 Dry matter; CP: Crude protein; EE: Ether extract; NDF: Neutral detergent fibre; ADF: Acid
 2595 detergent fibre; ADL: Acid detergent lignin; DE: Degradable energy; ME: Metabolizable energy;
 2596 HCL: Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecca sandy-clay
 2597 loam; SE= Standard error.

2598

2599 **4.4.7 In-vitro ruminal dry matter degradability**

2600 There were variations (P<0.05) in the *in vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability (DMD) (Table 4.7)
 2601 of bulked grasses from different soil types. All the bulked grasses harvested from four different
 2602 harvesting sites showed similar (P>0.05) values during the DMD 0 hr incubation period. Bulked
 2603 grasses from Hutton clay (HC) soil type had the highest (P<0.05) *in vitro* dry matter degradability
 2604 (DMD) at 24 (366.1 g/kg), 36 (478.4 g/kg) and 48 (629.8 g/kg) hours.

2605

2606

2607 **TABLE 4.7:** The *in vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability (g/kg DM) of mixed grasses found in
 2608 four soil types

Soil type	Incubation period (Hours)			
	DMD 0	DMD 24	DMD 36	DMD 48
HCL	99.9 ^a	293.4 ^b	339.1 ^b	577.1 ^{ab}
HC	110.2 ^a	366.1 ^a	478.4 ^a	629.8 ^a
HLS	97.5 ^a	235.4 ^c	311.3 ^b	549.6 ^b
ESCL	92.9 ^a	158.1 ^d	244.7 ^c	571.5 ^{ab}
S.E	9.2	18.1	20.7	24.0

2609 ^{abcd:} Means in the same column with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05),
 2610 DMD 0, 24, 36, and 48 hr: *in vitro* dry matter degradability at 0, 24, 36 and 48 hr, HCL: Hutton-
 2611 clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecca sandy-clay loam S.E:
 2612 Standard error.

2613 4.5 Discussion

2614 4.5.1 Distribution and composition of dominant grasses

2615 Grass species identified in the studied 4 soil types, 80% were perennial grasses. As stated by
 2616 Zimmermann *et al.* (2010), perennial grasses were found dominant in most semi-arid regions. The
 2617 remaining 20% were annuals. These grasses have vital functions as they serve as livestock feed
 2618 throughout the year, covering and holding soils firm from erosion. The remaining twenty per cent
 2619 was made up of annuals. As reported by Holecheck *et al.* (2001) as well as by Beyene & Mlambo
 2620 (2012), these are grasses that are rarely considered as grasses of good grazing value, unlike
 2621 perennial grasses. However, during the winter season, there is a significant growth of some of
 2622 these annuals when perennials are dormant, they thus offer nourishment to livestock. Grasses are
 2623 categorized into two groups based on their ecological status and change owing to the relative
 2624 abundance, which is the increaser and decreaser species. The dominance of increaser I to increaser
 2625 II species in the different soil types is solely attributed to under-grazing and overgrazing (Vesk &
 2626 Westoby, 2001; Mansour *et al.*, 2012; van Oudtshoorn, 2020). Moreover, increaser I species such
 2627 as *H. hirta* tend to increase in abundance if the grazing land is under grazed, whereas increaser II

2628 species such as *Aristida congesta*, *Urochloa mosambicensis* and *Heteropogon contortus* increase
2629 in abundance is attributed to overutilization of the range. Explicitly stating that it is evident that the
2630 grazing lands present in these various soil types are improperly managed. Low grazing value
2631 grasses, such as *Cymbopogon pospischilii*, *Perotis patens*, *A. adiscensions*, *Pogonarthria*
2632 *squarrosa* and *Chloris pyncothirix*, are commonly found in grazing areas with Avalon soil type
2633 (Mokgakane *et al.*, 2021) and disturbed soils. Moreover, Abule *et al.* (2007) and van Oudtshoorn
2634 (2020) further explained that these grass species serve as a good indicator of poor rangeland.

2635 Mavedzenge *et al.* (2005); Gusha & Mugabe (2013) highlighted that mismanagement in grazing
2636 lands causes change in species diversity, and this was attributed with high stocking rate leading to
2637 overgrazing. The dominance of *A. congesta* and *E. rigidor* across all soil types is an indication of
2638 overgrazing Ravhuhali (2018) and loss of good grazing grasses, respectively (van Oudtshoorn,
2639 2020). However, the dominance of *Digitaria eriantha* in the Ecca sandy-clay loam soil type
2640 suggests that with proper management, this soil type has the potential to have better palatable
2641 grasses. Highly desirable, grazing grass such as *D. eriantha* in Ecca sandy clay-loam soil was
2642 found to be dominant in this soil type, and these findings concur with those of Ravhuhali & Moyo
2643 (2022). *Panicum maximum* was found dominating in the Hutton clay-loam soil. This might be
2644 because decreasers do not withstand frequent grazing and often grows better under leguminous
2645 trees (Aganga & Tshwenyane, 2004; Ravhuhali, 2018). Furthermore, the dominance of this grass
2646 species in the aforementioned soil type might be attributed to the high total plant density making
2647 it difficult for livestock to access the forage in between trees. Inevitably the over or underutilization
2648 of the rangeland has consequences of it being poor. The dominance of stoloniferous grass species
2649 such as the *C. dactylon* in Hutton clay-loam soil might be because cattle due to its height (Beck *et*
2650 *al.*, 2020; Mokgakane *et al.*, 2021) do not mostly prefer it. This suggests that the introduction of

2651 small stock such as sheep would aid in managing this short grass species. Bushveld vegetation is
2652 dominated by perennial grasses (*Digitaria eriantha*, *Themeda triandra*, *Eragrostis* spp, *Aristida*
2653 spp) and small *Vachellia* tree species (Mucina and & Rutherford, 2006). In the present study, the
2654 rare occurrence of *T. triandra* in both Hutton clay-loam soil and Hutton clay soil is a clear
2655 indication of mismanagement as this species tends to disappear under heavy grazing.

2656 **4.5.2 Desirability groups, biomass, basal cover, and grazing capacity of grass layer in four** 2657 **different soil types**

2658 Vegetation cover is of paramount importance to rangeland as it reduces soil erosion, competes well
2659 with undesirable plants and is the primary source of feed for livestock (Kioko *et al.*, 2012; Dalle
2660 *et al.*, 2014). Moreover, Mokgakane *et al.* (2021) indicated that a reduction in plant biomass as a
2661 result of heavy continuous grazing causes soil loss, which deteriorates the soil's nutrients and
2662 eventually results in the decline of soil fertility. The result from the present study suggests that
2663 improper rangeland management will hinder the composition of good quality grasses or highly
2664 palatable grass species such as *T. triandra*, *D. argyrograpta* and *C. ciliaris*. These results agree
2665 with findings by Yonela (2017), where highly rated good palatable grasses showed a great decline
2666 in degraded rangelands. High grazing intensity is allied with a decline in highly palatable grasses
2667 which are more ecologically beneficial to rangeland (Tessema *et al.*, 2012). Amongst all soil types,
2668 Hutton clay-loam soil had the most percentage of low-grazing value grass species. The
2669 aforementioned could be a result of low soil minerals depicted. Another attributing factor could be
2670 the fact that less palatable grass species (Increasers) have a high growth rate when there is a decline
2671 of good grazing / palatable grass species (Decreasers). Furthermore, the nutritional value of
2672 vegetation may change depending on the type of soil and soil fertility. According to Mokgakane
2673 *et al.* (2021), the nutritional value of different grass types varied depending on the type of soil. The

2674 high frequency of moderate grasses in the Ecca sandy clay-loam soil type might be because these
2675 grasses survive severe grazing and are good indicators of disturbed land with very low biomass
2676 yields (van Oudtshoorn, 2020).

2677 Vegetation cover is a crucial feature of any rangeland, particularly when it comes to soil and water
2678 conservation (Msiza, 2021). It is particularly essential in the rehabilitation or restoration of
2679 degraded lands, where moisture is the primary limiting factor. The highest biomass yield recorded
2680 in Hutton- clay soil could be due to the low plant density per hectare in this soil type. These
2681 findings are in contrast with those of Magandana (2016), who reported that woody species have a
2682 positive impact on biomass yield. Furthermore, Hutton-clay soil was fairly covered well, such
2683 results are a true reflection of the good grazing management practised in the soil type. Stocking
2684 rates are regulated in order not to compromise the grazing capacity of rangeland and achieve
2685 optimum grass production. The highest grazing capacity observed in the present study was in the
2686 Hutton-clay soil type. These results agree with what was observed during data collection in this
2687 soil type, where the dividing fence in grazing camps was not maintained, livestock grazing in any
2688 area was uncontrolled and woody species encroachment was heavy. The current results are in line
2689 with those reported by Gusha *et al.* (2017), who observed that woody plant density was inversely
2690 related to grazing capacity, hence more studies on how woody species affect grazing capacity are
2691 warranted.

2692 **4.5.3 Tuft height and diameter of grass species found in four different soil types**

2693 In southern Africa, livestock in semi-arid regions have adapted to graze not only grasses but also
2694 browse woody species for them to survive, as there is a growing shortage of feed to sustain
2695 optimum production (Treydte *et al.*, 2013). Individual grass species features determine grass

2696 height, but it is also likely that variation might be due to the present grazer species (Hayes & Holl,
2697 2003). Grass heights vary depending on the species. Grass species such as *D. eriantha*, *E. rigidor*
2698 and *A. congesta* grew taller in the HCL soil type, which suggests that these species are adapted to
2699 this soil type. Furthermore, van Oudtshoorn (2020) highlighted that *D. eriantha* grows well in
2700 fertile soils, which suggests the aforementioned soil type has the potential to carry more good
2701 grazing grasses provided good rangeland management is employed. The seasonal influence of
2702 rainfall on grasses had a role, as grasses were harvested before winter when they do not grow.
2703 *Panicum maximum* grew the tallest in HC soil type, in contrast to species such as *U. mosambicensis*
2704 and *H. contortus* which are tall as well in height but have low leaf yields. With the presence of
2705 high leaf producing good palatable grasses, the biomass would be increased too. The authors have
2706 also highlighted the importance of grass species that grow quickly in spreading on the ground such
2707 as *C. dactylon*, are of more significance than those that grow vertically with fewer leaf yields and
2708 that plant height is an essential component that greatly contributes to biomass yield in grasses
2709 (Demlew *et al.*, 2019; Msiza *et al.*, 2021).

2710 Grass height is not the only important component for soil basal cover, but also the tuft diameter is
2711 of great significance. Ecca sandy-clay loam soil type was found to have wider tuft diameters. This
2712 could be attributed to the stem development as a result of the canopy's expansion to provide the
2713 plant with stronger mechanical support (dos Santos Oliveira *et al.*, 2019). Grass species such as *B.*
2714 *insculpta* are well adapted to clay soils (van Oudtshoorn, 2020), hence that might be the reason
2715 behind the larger tuft diameter of this species in ESCL soil type. The variation amongst the tuft
2716 sizes can be related to a couple of things such as landscape position, soil type and rainfall.

2717 **4.5.4 Chemical composition of bulked grasses**

2718 The growth stage, soil type and environmental conditions are all elements that have an influence
2719 on or determine the nutritional value of grass species. Moreover, when grasses are still in the
2720 vegetative stage of growth, they are known to be very palatable making them of high grazing value.
2721 In terms of the chemical composition of bulked grasses, the HC and HCL soil types had better
2722 overall results when compared to other soil types. The high dry matter content of bulked grasses
2723 found in the HC soil type was higher than the average dry matter obtained by Ravhuhali (2018)
2724 (934.7 g/kg DM) and slightly lower than the one obtained by Msiza *et al.* (2021) (961.1 g/kg). The
2725 type of grasses bulked, the age of the grass species, soil type and adequate soil moisture available
2726 (Rajora *et al.*, 2017), might have influenced this. Grasses normally have ash content ranging from
2727 3 to 12 % dry matter (Wassie, 2018), and the results from this study fall within the above-
2728 mentioned range. Many factors influence the amount and quality of ash concentration in
2729 herbaceous biomass, including the species, growing conditions and harvest period (Heinsoo *et al.*,
2730 2011). The ash content is important for animal health since ash is directly linked to high mineral
2731 levels such as potassium, calcium, phosphorous and a large fraction of silica (Ahmed & Hussain,
2732 2013; Rambau *et al.*, 2016; Msiza *et al.*, 2021). Results of the present study showed no variation
2733 in ash of bulked grasses harvested from different soil types. Except for ESCL and HLS soil types,
2734 the ash content obtained in this study was higher than the average ash content reported by Berhane
2735 *et al.* (2006) but a study by Katongole *et al.* (2021) obtained a higher ash content than the current
2736 study. The low ash content in bulked grasses from the ESCL soil type might be because of the time
2737 (maturity stage) that the grasses were harvested. Strullu *et al.* (2011) along with Scordia *et al.*
2738 (2016) explain that after the onset of senescence, complete nutrient transfer from the above to
2739 belowground section of the plant may explain the low levels of ash content. As per the explanation

2740 of Thiex *et al.* (2012) as well as Rambau *et al.* (2016), ash is the mineral matter, which is the
2741 inorganic matter concentration in an animal's diet. In contrast to the current study, Waramit *et al.*
2742 (2011) observed that though grasses mature, the amount of ash in them decreases. Moreover, the
2743 distinction in ash content obtained in this study from bulked grasses might be due to the different
2744 species.

2745 Skamarokhova *et al.* (2020) highlighted that neutral detergent fibre (NDF) is widely regarded as
2746 the most appropriate constituent for fibre characterization, as it contains the most significant
2747 elements of the plant cell wall, allowing structural and non-structural carbohydrates to be
2748 distinguished. The NDF showed no significant difference across all soil types, except for the HCL
2749 soil type, it was greater than the 596 g/kg DM as reported by Krizsan *et al.* (2013) and 715.3 g/kg
2750 of bulked grasses reported by Kwaza *et al.* (2020) under grazed areas. The present study is in
2751 contrast with the results obtained by Matlebyane *et al.* (2009), with a lower NDF average content
2752 of 726.7 g/kg DM. The variation in the NDF content of grass species might be attributed to plant
2753 age and environmental differences such as soil type. Lima *et al.* (2002) stated that low forage
2754 intake by livestock might be caused by grass species containing more than 72 per cent of NDF.
2755 Acid detergent fibre (ADF) is a component of the cellulose and lignin-based fibre fraction of feed.
2756 Moreover, cellulose and lignin form part of the essential components due to their effect on the
2757 ruminants' capacity to digest and degrade feed (NRC, 2000; Msiza *et al.*, 2021). The results from
2758 this study were higher than the average value (450.1 g/kg DM) reported by Tavirimirwa *et al.*
2759 (2012). Furthermore, Van Soest (1995) together with Tavirimirwa *et al.* (2012) highlighted that
2760 ADF concentration greater than 400g/kg DM will negatively affect feed intake, digestibility or
2761 degradability in ruminant livestock. In general, as the quality and digestibility of grasses decline

2762 owing to prolonged growth, the fibre content of grasses increases (Temel *et al.*, 2015) and the high
2763 ADF in the current study might be attributed to prolonged growth.

2764 Mature grass species are widely known to have more lignified tissues than grasses in their
2765 vegetative stage of growth (Limenih, 2016; Winkler *et al.*, 2019; Msiza *et al.*, 2021). The present
2766 study results on acid detergent lignin (ADL) differed significantly. The low amount of lignin in
2767 bulked grasses harvested from HC soil type was lower than noted (318 g/kg DM) by Kwaza *et al.*
2768 (2020). However, Ramírez *et al.* (2007) also reported a lower lignin amount in *C. dactylon* hay (73
2769 % DM) which falls below the lignin content obtained in the present study. The fibre and lignin
2770 content in grasses influence intake, digestibility and degradability. Indeed, in addition to that, the
2771 harvest of the grasses took place while they were still in their reproductive stage, hence the low
2772 lignin content can be attributed to the growth stage in this case.

2773 For many past years, metabolizable energy (ME) has been determined by calculation only using
2774 the 0.82 factor from digestible energy (DE) (Hales, 2019). For both DE and ME results from the
2775 current study, there was no significant difference. The present study results of ME fall within the
2776 range reported by Arzani *et al.* (2004) for all growth stages. Arzani *et al.* (2004) also indicated that
2777 the ME requirements of grazing ruminants were in harmony with fodder in rangelands in good
2778 condition, but not those in bad conditions. Rangeland might be in good condition, but dry matter
2779 intake declines when crude protein concentration drops below 70 g/kg (NRC, 1985). The present
2780 study results on the crude protein of bulked grasses were the highest in ESCL soil type. Crude
2781 protein in grasses is mostly determined by the growth stage and sometimes benefits when they
2782 grow near N- fixer browse plants. With crude protein of bulked grasses across all soil types falling
2783 below the abovementioned, this means ruminants reared on these farms need supplements to meet
2784 their protein requirements. Complementary to the abovementioned, Kubkomawa *et al.* (2015) and

2785 Daba *et al.* (2019) highlighted that a suitable amount of protein in livestock feeds is essential for
2786 growth, maintenance, efficiency and fertility. Ether extract (EE) now and then referred to as crude
2787 fat, is a part of a complex organic material that is soluble in ether and comprises chiefly of fats and
2788 fatty acids. It provides energy for livestock (Mciteka, 2008). Ecco sandy-clay loam soil type
2789 recorded the highest EE content of bulked grasses. Arshadullah *et al.* (2009) reported higher EE
2790 (4.1% DM) than the current study. Moreover, herbivore fodder intake is reduced, and rumen
2791 functionality is disrupted when a feed contains a high level of EE (Palmquist & Griinari, 2006;
2792 Muya *et al.*, 2020).

2793 **4.5.5 In-vitro ruminal dry matter degradability of bulked grasses**

2794 According to Mahyuddin (2008), *in vitro* dry matter degradability is widely acknowledged as the
2795 most precise and reliable method for digestibility prediction. Waramit *et al.* (2012) further
2796 highlighted that crude protein, crude fibre and *in vitro* dry matter degradability (DMD) are good
2797 indicators of how nutritive grasses are, which decline with age. *In vitro* dry matter degradability is
2798 done to determine the rate and extent to which degradation of feed is done, which is a significant
2799 element in herbivore nutrient absorption (Birgit, 2017). Hutton clay soil type had the highest values
2800 at 24 hours (366.1 g/kg), 36 hours (478.4 g/kg) and 48 hours of incubation. From the results above,
2801 key findings are that bulked grasses from the HC soil type outcompete all grasses from other soil
2802 types because still after 48 hours they (HC grasses) had the highest degradability at 629.8 g/kg
2803 DM. This can be explained by the low ADF and lignin (Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2021) these bulked grasses
2804 had because lignin is widely known to tamper with forage ruminal fermentation. Ecco sandy-clay
2805 soil recorded the least degradability at 24 hour incubation whereas it had the highest crude protein
2806 and lignin content when compared to other soil types. This means the lignin content inhibited the
2807 degradation of the bulked grasses. Indeed, the EE might have played a part in tampering with the

2808 degradability at this hour. Muya *et al.* (2020), further explain that forages with high EE content
2809 will lead to physically covered particles, off-setting rumen microbes from performing a better job
2810 in the fermentation of the ingested forage. Although many forages continue to stay in the digestive
2811 system of ruminants for this hour, the 48th-hour incubation period is thought to have validation of
2812 *in vitro* dry matter degradability in most forages (Mohammed *et al* 2016, Jack, 2021) further
2813 improving animal production.

2814 **4.6 Conclusion**

2815 Grasses are the most common source of feed for grazing ruminants in arid and semi-arid
2816 environments. The current study recorded twenty-five grass species and found that in these
2817 selected CPAs, HCL and HC soil types had more species as compared to the other two soil types
2818 (HLS and ESCL). Ecce sandy clay-loam soil type was the soil type with the highest number or
2819 variety of good grazing grasses, while HC soil type had the highest amount of both basal cover
2820 and biomass yield. This is a clear distinction between the outcome of proper management from
2821 mismanagement done on other soil types. Surely, if other soil types would follow what is done by
2822 HC soil type of good grazing management, improvement would soon be visible by them being
2823 covered well. Complementary to the abovementioned high grazing value grasses, ESCL soil type
2824 has the potential of performing better than its current state. All the bulked grasses from these
2825 different soil types had low crude protein content, which is a clear indication for farmers to
2826 consider supplementing of the livestock reared in these farms. *In vitro* degradability, at a prediction
2827 benchmark of 48 hours, is more reliable in predicting feed digestibility and the same was observed
2828 in the degradability of bulked grasses from HC soil type suggesting that these grasses with the
2829 availability of their nutrients to ruminants are suitable for livestock production.

2830 **4.7 References**

- 2831 Abule, E., Snyman, H.A. & Smit, G.N., 2007. Rangeland evaluation in the middle Awash valley
2832 of Ethiopia: I. Herbaceous vegetation cover. *J. Arid Environ.* 70, 253-271.
- 2833 Aganga, A.A. & Tshwenyane, S., 2004. Potentials of guinea grass (*Panicum maximum*) as forage
2834 crop in livestock production.
- 2835 Ahamefule, F.O., Obua, B.E., Ibeawuchi, J.A. & Udosen, N.R., 2006. The nutritive value of some
2836 plants browsed by cattle in Umudike, Southeastern Nigeria. *Pak. J. Nutr.* 5, 404-409.
- 2837 Ahmed, M. & Hussain, F., 2013. Chemical composition and biochemical activity of Aloe vera
2838 (*Aloe barbadensis* Miller) leaves. *Int. J. Chem. Biochem. Sci.* 3, 29-33.
- 2839 ANKOM Technology, 2005. In vitro true digestibility using the Daisy II incubator. ANKOM
2840 Technology, Fairport, NY. USA.
- 2841 AOAC. 2012. Method number 973.18. In *Official Methods of Analysis of AOAC International*,
2842 16th ed.; Association of Official Analytical Chemists: Arlington, VA, USA, 2012.
- 2843 Arshadullah, M., Anwar, M. & Azim, A., 2009. Evaluation of various exotic grasses in semi-arid
2844 conditions of Pabbi Hills, Kharian Range. *J. Anim. Plant Sci*, 19, 85-89.
- 2845 Arzani, H., Zohdi, M., Fish, E., Amiri, G.Z., Nikkhah, A. & Wester, D., 2004. Phenological effects
2846 on forage quality of five grass species. *J. Range Manag.* 57, 624-629.
- 2847 Beck, P.; Jennings, J. & Rogers, J., 2020. Management of pastures in the upper south: The I-30
2848 and I-40 Corridors. In: *Management strategies for sustainable cattle production in southern*
2849 *pastures*. Ed: Rouquette, M., Jr. & Aiken, G., Academic Press-Elsevier, Cambridge, MA,
2850 USA. pp. 189–226.

- 2851 Berhane, G., Eik, L.O. & Tolera, A., 2006. Chemical composition and in vitro gas production of
2852 vetch (*Vicia sativa*) and some browse and grass species in northern Ethiopia. *Afr. J. Range*
2853 *Forage Sci.* 23, 69-75.
- 2854 Beyene, S.T. & Mlambo, V., 2012. Botanical and chemical composition of common grass species
2855 around dipâ€ tank areas in semiâ€arid communal rangelands of Swaziland. *Trop.*
2856 *Subtrop.* 15
- 2857 Birgit, M. M., 2017. Chemical composition, ruminal degradability and in vitro digestibility of dry
2858 matter and crude protein of *Dichrostachys Cinerea* and *Bauhinia Thonningii* leaves. MSc
2859 dissertation, University of Venda. South Africa.
- 2860 Brunckhorst, D.J. & Marshall, G.R., 2012. Designing robust common property regimes for
2861 collaboration towards rural sustainability. In: *Sustainable Resource Use*, Routledge,
2862 [Oxfordshire](#), England, UK. pp. 189-217. .
- 2863 Daba, A. W., Qureshi, A. S. & Nisaren, B. N., 2019. Evaluation of some rhodes grass (*Chloris*
2864 *gayana*) genotypes for their salt tolerance, biomass yield and nutrient composition. *Appl.*
2865 *Sci.* 9, 143.
- 2866 Dalle, G., Maass, B.L. & Isselstein, J., 2014. Relationships between vegetation composition and
2867 environmental variables in the borana rangelands, southern oromia, Ethiopia. *Ethiop. J. Sci.*
2868 37, 1-12.
- 2869 Demlew, M., Alemu, B. & Awuk, A., 2019. Evaluation of agronomic performance and biomass
2870 yield of buffel grass and silver leaf *Desmodium* grown in pure stands and in mixture at
2871 different harvesting times in Gozamen district, east Gojjam Zone, Ethiopia. *Greener J.*
2872 *Agric. Sci.* 9, 396-404.

2873 dos Santos Oliveira, J., Neto, J. V. E., dos Santos Difante, G., Lista, F. N., da Silva Santos, R., Do
2874 Vale Bezerra, J. D., de SouzaBonfim, B. R., Milhomens, L. B. S. & Ribeiro, J. S. M., 2019.
2875 Structural and productive features of panicum cultivars submitted to different rest periods
2876 in the irrigated semiarid region of Brazil. *Biosci. J.* 35, 682–690.

2877 Dyksterhuis, E.J., 1949. Condition and management of range land based on quantitative ecology.
2878 *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 2, 104-115.

2879 FAOSTAT, 2003. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Statistical Databases.

2880 Fraterrigo, J.M., Balsler, T.C. & Turner, M.G., 2006. Microbial community variation and its
2881 relationship with nitrogen mineralization in historically altered forests. *Ecology.* 87, 570-
2882 579.

2883 Grayston, S.J., Campbell, C.D., Bardgett, R.D., Mawdsley, J.L., Clegg, C.D., Ritz, K., Griffiths,
2884 B.S., Rodwell, J.S., Edwards, S.J., Davies, W.J. & Elston, D.J., 2004. Assessing shifts in
2885 microbial community structure across a range of grasslands of differing management
2886 intensity using CLPP, PLFA and community DNA techniques. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 25, 63-84.

2887 Gusha, J. & Mugabe, P.H., 2013. Unpalatable and wiry grasses are the dominant grass species in
2888 semi-arid communal rangelands in Zimbabwe. *Int. J. Dev. Sust.* 2, 1075-1083.

2889 Gusha, J., Masocha, M. & Mugabe, P.H., 2017. Impact of grazing system on rangeland condition
2890 and grazing capacity in Zimbabwe. *Rangel. J.* 39, 219-225.

2891 Hales, K.E., 2019. Relationships between digestible energy and metabolizable energy in current
2892 feedlot diets. *Transl. Anim. Sci.* 3, 945-952.

- 2893 Hayes, G.F. & Holl, K.D., 2003. Cattle grazing impacts on annual forbs and vegetation
2894 composition of mesic grasslands in California. *Conserv. Biol.* 17, 1694-1702.
- 2895 Heinsoo, K., Hein, K., Melts, I., Holm, B. & Ivask, M., 2011. Reed canary grass yield and fuel
2896 quality in Estonian farmers' fields. *Biomass Bioenerg.* 35, 617-625.
- 2897 Holecheck, J.L., Pieper, R. & Herbel, C.H., 2001. Range management principles and practices. 4th
2898 ed. Prentice–Hall, Upper Saddle River, N.J. USA.
- 2899 Hufford, K.M., Mazer, S.J. & Schimel, J.P., 2014. Soil heterogeneity and the distribution of native
2900 grasses in California: Can soil properties inform restoration plans?. *Ecosphere.* 5, 1-14.
- 2901 Inman, E.N., Hobbs, R.J., Tsvuura, Z. & Valentine, L., 2020. Current vegetation structure and
2902 composition of woody species in community-derived categories of land degradation in a
2903 semiarid rangeland in Kunene region, Namibia. *Land Degrad. Dev.* 31, 2996-3013.
- 2904 Jack, H., 2021. The application of forage densification technologies to feeding systems for small
2905 ruminant production in the Caribbean. PhD thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North,
2906 Manawatū, New Zealand.
- 2907 Jin, Z., Dong, Y., Wang, Y., Wei, X., Wang, Y., Cui, B. & Zhou, W., 2014. Natural vegetation
2908 restoration is more beneficial to soil surface organic and inorganic carbon sequestration
2909 than tree plantation on the Loess Plateau of China. *Sci. Total Environ.* 485, 615-623.
- 2910 Katongole, C.B., Lumu, R. & Lindberg, J.E., 2021. Comparative chemical composition and rumen
2911 degradation of common reed and elephant grass in urban/peri-urban dairying systems in
2912 Uganda. *Agroecol. Sustain.* 45, 892-906.

- 2913 Khalil, J., Sawaya, W.N. & Hyder, S.Z., 1986. Nutrient composition of *Atriplex* leaves grown in
2914 Saudi Arabia. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 39, 104-107.
- 2915 Kioko, J., Kiringe, J.W. & Seno, S.O., 2012. Impacts of livestock grazing on a savanna grassland
2916 in Kenya. *J. Arid Land.* 4, 29-35.
- 2917 Kotze, E., 2015. Response of soil properties to rangeland use in grassland and savanna biomes of
2918 South Africa. PhD thesis, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.
- 2919 Krizsan, S.J., Jančík, F., Ramin, M. & Huhtanen, P., 2013. Comparison of some aspects of the in
2920 situ and in vitro methods in evaluation of neutral detergent fiber digestion. *J. Anim. Sci.*
2921 91, 838-847.
- 2922 Kubkomawa, H., Olawuye, H. U., Krumah, L., Etuk, E. B. & Okoli, I. C., 2015. Nutrient
2923 requirements and feed resource availability for pastoral cattle in the tropical Africa: A
2924 review. *J. Agric. Crop Res.* 3, 100–116.
- 2925 Kwaza, A., Tefera, S., Mlambo, V. & Keletso, M., 2020. Short-term grazing exclusion impacts
2926 using brush packs on soil and grass layers in degraded communal rangelands of semi-arid
2927 South Africa and implications for restoration and pasture utilization. *Trop. Grassl.* 8, 220-
2928 233.
- 2929 Limenih, B. A., 2016. An evaluation of *Brachiaria* grass cultivars productivity in semi-arid Kenya.
2930 PhD thesis, Jimma Univesity, Jimma, Ethiopia.
- 2931 Magandana, T.P., 2016. Effect of *Acacia karoo* encroachment on grass production in the semi-arid
2932 savannas of the Eastern Cape, South Africa. MSc dissertation, University of Fort, Alice,
2933 Hare.

- 2934 Mahyuddin, P., 2008. Relationship between chemical component and *in vitro* digestibility of
2935 tropical grasses. Hayati. 15, 85-89.
- 2936 Mansour, K., Mutanga, O., Everson, T. & Adam, E., 2012. Discriminating indicator grass species
2937 for rangeland degradation assessment using hyperspectral data resampled to AISA Eagle
2938 resolution. ISPRS J. Photogramm. Remote Sens. 70, 56-65.
- 2939 Matlebyane, M.M., Ng'ambi, J.W.W. & Aregheore, E.M., 2009. Relationships between chemical
2940 composition and *in vitro* digestibility of some common forage species used for ruminant
2941 livestock production in three chief areas of Capricorn region, Limpopo Province, South
2942 Africa. Res. J. Agric. Biol. Sci. 5, 138–149.
- 2943 Mavedzenge, B.Z., Mahenehene, J., Murimbarimba, F., Scoones, I. & Wolmer, W., 2006. Changes
2944 in the livestock sector in Zimbabwe following land reform: the case of Masvingo
2945 province. Institute for Development Studies, Brighton, available from: [http://www.ids.ac.
2946 uk/index.cfm](http://www.ids.ac.uk/index.cfm).
- 2947 Mciteka, H., 2008. Fermentation characteristics and nutritional value of *Opuntia ficus-indica* var.
2948 *Fusicaulis* cladode silage. MSc dissertation, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein,
2949 South Africa.
- 2950 Mohammed, U.S., Animut, G. & Urge, M., 2016. Effect of different spacing of Napier grass
2951 (*Pennisetum purpureum*) intercropped with or without Lablab (*Lablab purpureus*) on
2952 digestibility of Napier grass. Bayero J. Pure Appl. Aci. 5, 483-495.
- 2953 Mkgakane, T.J., Mlambo, V., Ravhuhali, K.E. & Magoro, N., 2021. Contribution of soil type to
2954 quantity and nutritional value of grass species on the South African
2955 Highveld. Resources. 10, 106.

2956 Moyo, B., Dube, S., Lesoli, M. & Masika, P.J., 2010. Herbaceous biomass, species composition
2957 and soil properties of keygrazing patches in coastal forest thornveld and two grassland
2958 types of the Eastern Cape province, South Africa. *Afr. J. Range. Forage. Sci.* 27, 151-162.

2959 Msiza, N.H., Ravhuhali, K.E., Mokoboki, H.K., Mavengahama, S. & Motsei, L.E., 2021. Ranking
2960 species for veld restoration in semi-arid regions using agronomic, morphological and
2961 chemical parameters of selected grass species at different developmental stages under
2962 controlled environment. *Agronomy* 11, 52.

2963 Mucina, L., & M. C. Rutherford 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.
2964 *Strelitzia* 19. South Africa National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, South Africa.

2965 Muya, M.C., Malebana, I.M.M. & Nkosi, B.D., 2020. Effect of replacing soybean meal with
2966 marula nut meal on rumen dry matter and crude protein degradability. *Trop. Anim. Health.*
2967 *Prod.* 52, 3911-3915.

2968 NRC., 1985. National Research Council. Nutrient requirements of domestic animals, no 5. In
2969 Nutrients Requirement of Sheep, 6th ed.; National Academic Science, Washington, DC,
2970 USA.

2971 NRC., 2000. National Research Council. Nutrient requirements of beef cattle. 7th edition.
2972 Washington, D.C.

2973 Palmquist, D.L. & Griinari, J.M., 2006. Milk fatty acid composition in response to reciprocal
2974 combinations of sunflower and fish oils in the diet. *Anim. Feed Sci. Technol.* 131: 358-
2975 369.

- 2976 Rajora, M. P., Shantharaja, C. S., Roy, P. K., Patidar, M. & Bhatt, R. K., 2017. Stability analysis
2977 for forage yield in *Cenchrus ciliaris* under hot arid climate. *Range Manag. Agrofor.* 38,
2978 191–198.
- 2979 Rambau, M. D., Fushai, F. & Baloyi, J. J., 2016. Productivity, chemical composition and ruminal
2980 degradability of irrigated Napier grass leaves harvested at three stages of maturity. *S. Afr.*
2981 *J. Anim. Sci.* 46, 388–408.
- 2982 Ramírez, G. R., Aguilera-Gonzalez, J. C., Garcia-Diaz, G., & Núñez-González, A. M. 2007. Effect
2983 of urea treatment on chemical composition and digestion of *Cenchrus ciliaris* and *Cynodon*
2984 *dactylon* hays and *Zea mays* residues. *J. Anim. Vet. Adv.* 6, 1036–1041.
- 2985 Ravhuhali, K.E. & Moyo, B., 2022. Grass species density and biomass of South African communal
2986 property association farms differing in soil properties. In *the XXIV International Grassland*
2987 *Congress, Nairobi, Kenya, 25-29 October 2021.* .
- 2988 Ravhuhali, K.E., 2018. Spatial variation in density, species composition and nutritive value of
2989 vegetation in selected communal areas of the North West province. PhD thesis, North-West
2990 University, Mafikeng, South Africa.
- 2991 Ravhuhali, K.E., Mlambo, V., Beyene, T.S. & Palamuleni, L.G., 2021. Effect of soil type on spatial
2992 distribution and nutritive value of grass species growing in selected rangelands of South
2993 Africa. *S. Afr. J. Plant Soil.* 38, 361-371.
- 2994 Rust, J. M. & Rust, T., 2013. Climate change and livestock production: A review with emphasis
2995 on Africa. *S. Afr. J. Anim. Sci.* 43, 255-267.

2996 Sankaran, M., Ratnam, J. & Hanan, N., 2008. Woody cover in African savannas: the role of
2997 resources, fire and herbivory. *Glob. Ecol. Biogeogr.* 17, 236-245.

2998 SAS, 2010. Users Guide: Statistics. Version 9.3. SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA Scordia, D., van
2999 den Berg, D., van Sleen, P., Alexopoulou, E. & Cosentino, S.L., 2016. Are herbaceous
3000 perennial grasses suitable feedstock for thermochemical conversion pathways?. *Ind. Crops
3001 Prod.* 91, 350-357.

3002 Skamarokhova, A.S., Yurina, N.A., Bedilo, N.A., Yurin, D.A. & Ashinov, Y.N., 2020. Evaluation
3003 of the air-dry mass of vetch-cereal grass mixtures according to their optimality in the ratio
3004 of neutral-detergent (NDF) and acid-detergent fiber (ADF). *E3S Web Conf.* 224, 04030.
3005 EDP Sciences.

3006 Strullu, L., Cadoux, S., Preudhomme, M., Jeuffroy, M.H. & Beaudoin, N., 2011. Biomass
3007 production and nitrogen accumulation and remobilisation by *Miscanthus*× *giganteus* as
3008 influenced by nitrogen stocks in belowground organs. *Field Crops Res.* 121, 381-391.

3009 Tavirimirwa, B., Manzungu, E. & Ncube, S., 2012. The evaluation of dry season nutritive value
3010 of dominant and improved grasses in fallows in Chivi district, Zimbabwe. *Online J. Anim.
3011 Feed Res.* 2, 470-474.

3012 Tavirimirwa, B., Manzungu, E., Washaya, S., Ncube, S., Ncube, S., Mudzengi, C. & Mwembe,
3013 R., 2019. Efforts to improve Zimbabwe communal grazing areas: a review. *Afr. J. Range
3014 For. Sci.* 36, 73–83.

3015 Temel, S., Surmen, M. & Tan, M., 2015. Effects of growth stages on the nutritive value of specific
3016 halophyte species in saline grasslands. *J. Anim. Plant Sci.* 25, 1419–1428.

3017 Tessema, Z. K., de Boer, W. F., Baars, R. M. T. & Prins, H. H. T. 2012. Influence of grazing on
3018 soil seed banks determines the restoration potential of aboveground vegetation in a semi-
3019 arid savanna of Ethiopia. *Biotropica*. 44: 211-219.

3020 Thiex, N., Novotny, L. & Crawford, A., 2012. Determination of ash in animal feed: AOAC official
3021 method 942.05 revisited. *J. AOAC Int.* 95, 1392-1397.

3022 Treydte, A.C., Baumgartner, S., Heitkönig, I.M., Grant, C.C. & Getz, W.M., 2013. Herbaceous
3023 forage and selection patterns by ungulates across varying herbivore assemblages in a South
3024 African savanna. *PloS one*. 8, e82831.

3025 van Oudtshoorn, F. 2015. *Veld Management Principles and Practices*. Briza Publications, Pretoria,
3026 South Africa.

3027 van Oudtshoorn, F.P., 2020. *Guide to grasses of Southern Africa*. Briza publications, Pretoria,
3028 South Africa.

3029 Van Soest, P.J., 1995. Comparison of two different equations for predicting digestibility from cell
3030 contents, cell wall constituents and lignin content of ADF. *J. Dairy Sci.* 48, 815.

3031 Van Soest, P.V., Robertson, J.B. & Lewis, B., 1991. Methods for dietary fiber, neutral detergent
3032 fiber, and nonstarch polysaccharides in relation to animal nutrition. *J. Dairy Sci.* 74, 3583-
3033 3597.

3034 van Zijl, G., 2019. Digital soil mapping approaches to address real world problems in southern
3035 Africa. *Geoderma* 337, 1301-1308.

3036 Vesk, P.A. & Westoby, M., 2001. Predicting plant species' responses to grazing. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 38,
3037 897-909.

- 3038 Vorster, M., 1982. The development of the ecological index method for assessing veld condition
3039 in the Karoo. *Proceedings of the Annual Congresses of the Grassland Society of southern*
3040 *Africa. Middelburg, Eastern Cape South Africa.* 17, 84-89.
- 3041 Waramit, N., Moore, K.J. & Fales, S.L., 2012. Forage quality of native warm-season grasses in
3042 response to nitrogen fertilization and harvest date. *Anim. Feed Sci. Technol.* 174, 46-59.
- 3043 Waramit, N., Moore, K.J. & Heggenstaller, A.H., 2011. Composition of native warm-season
3044 grasses for bioenergy production in response to nitrogen fertilization rate and harvest
3045 date. *J. Agron.* 103, 655-662.
- 3046 Wassie, W. A., Tsegay, B. A., Wolde, A. T. & Limeneh, B. A., 2018. Evaluation of morphological
3047 characteristics, yield and nutritive value of *Brachiaria* grass ecotypes in northwestern
- 3048 Winkler, D.E., Schulz-Kornas, E., Kaiser, T.M., De Cuyper, A., Clauss, M. & Tütken, T., 2019.
3049 Forage silica and water content control dental surface texture in guinea pigs and provide
3050 implications for dietary reconstruction. *PNAS.* 116, 1325-1330.
- 3051 World Weather, 2021. Bela-Bela Monthly Climate Averages, Limpopo, South Africa.
3052 <https://www.worldweatheronline.com/warmbaths-weather-averages/limpopo/za.aspx>
- 3053 Yonela, M., 2017. The impact of rangeland degradation on vegetation cover and soil quality in the
3054 semi-arid communal rangelands of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. MSc.
3055 dissertation, University of Fort Hare, Alice, South Africa.
- 3056 Zimmermann, J., Higgins, S.I., Grimm, V., Hoffmann, J. & Linstädter, A., 2010. Grass mortality
3057 in semi-arid savanna: the role of fire, competition and self-shading. *Perspect. Plant Ecol.*
3058 *Evol. Syst.* 12, 1-8.

3059 **CHAPTER 5: TREE SPECIES DISTRIBUTION, COMPOSITION AND**
3060 **NUTRITIVE VALUE AS INFLUENCED BY SOIL TYPE AND GRAZING**
3061 **MANAGEMENT IN SELECTED CPAS OF SOUTH AFRICA**

3062 **Abstract**

3063 The study examined woody distribution, canopy cover and nutritive value of bulked browse
3064 species in selected CPAs of South Africa. These selected CPAs, Mawela (Hutton- clay loam:
3065 HCL), Bela-Bela (Hutton-clay: HL), Moretele (Hutton-loamy sand: HLS) and Ramorula (Ecca
3066 sand-clay loam: ESCL) are all situated in Bela-Bela municipality, Limpopo, South Africa. Three
3067 200 m line transects served as replicates and were laid 50 m apart from each other in each of the
3068 three camps per CPA. In each of the three line transects per camp, sub-transects were marked at
3069 50 m intervals (50, 100,150 and 200 m) to create four 10 m x10 m homogenous vegetative units
3070 making a total of 12 HVUs per camp. Woody plant species density, total tree equivalent, height
3071 and canopy cover (CC) were recorded. Harvested leaves were bulked and ground to be analysed
3072 for nutritive value. Hutton-loamy sand (HLS) soil type had a high ($P<0.05$) total plant density
3073 (TPD) (4 300 plants/ha), CC (55.8 %) and total tree equivalent (TTE) (5 068.9 plant/ha) compared
3074 to other soil types. Bulked browse leaves from all soil types had similar ($P>0.05$) CP, ash and NDF
3075 content. Hutton clay loam (HCL) had higher ($P<0.05$) soluble phenols (599.9 gTAE/kg) and
3076 condensed tannins (CT) concentration ($AU_{550}/200mg$). The mixed browse leaves from all
3077 harvesting sites showed similar ($P>0.05$) *in vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability (DMD) at 36
3078 and 48 hours. Due to the highest number of woody species (seedlings and matured trees), it is
3079 important to manage (reduce) the high tree population present in certain CPAs to promote the
3080 growth of the herbaceous layer as the ruminant primary feed source. High number of big trees

3081 should be reduced to minimum level since they also play an important role in the development of
3082 the herbaceous layer. Their presence, after defoliation, fallen leaves will contribute to the nutritive
3083 value of the soil as opposite to shrubs which will be browsed by animal with minimal contribution
3084 to the soil. Bulked browse leaves from all soil types had great potential to be a good cheap protein
3085 source for livestock as they had high CP and DMD.

3086 **Keywords:** Woody dominance; browse; ruminant; resource management; height class

3087 **5.1 Introduction**

3088 The essential function of communal property associations (CPAs) in resource governance is
3089 increasingly being recognized in many countries (Ghate, 2005; Sebola & Mamabolo, 2020). In
3090 communal property associations, only members have resource use authority and therefore they
3091 vary considerably from open access, which does not have resource rights (Agrawal, 2001). The
3092 grazing management in CPAs is crucial for the maintenance of rangeland production and health
3093 status. Rangeland health status is predominantly dependent on the interaction between the soil,
3094 plant communities and grazing (Balestrini *et al.*, 2015). Overgrazing caused by poor rangeland
3095 management leads to poor soil physical, chemical and biological properties, resulting in a dramatic
3096 change in vegetation and nutrient cycling (Lavado, 1996; Bolo *et al.*, 2019). According to studies
3097 by Dougill *et al.* (1988) and Egeru *et al.* (2019) have shown that there is a dynamic relationship
3098 that exists between rangeland vegetation and soil properties. Additionally, other literature displays
3099 the significance that soil type possesses in the resilience of semi-arid rangelands. The
3100 aforementioned is due to the provision that soil type has on the degree of flexibility in the soil
3101 twined with its ability to provide a degree of pliancy; which hampers disturbances in the ecological
3102 system (Walker & Meyers, 2004; Herrick & Wander, 2018; Vette, 2019). Vegetation changes

3103 include a decline of the decreaser perennial grasses and a change in the herbaceous layer (Ash *et*
3104 *al.*, 2011), giving rise to woody seedlings. Moreover, the rise of unwanted land changes in livestock
3105 production such as an increasing number of trees poses an added difficulty to management since
3106 typically there is no instant response to these land changes when they do occur (Ash *et al.*, 2002;
3107 Holecheck *et al.*, 2003; Munyai *et al.*, 2012). Extra management strategies such as burning and
3108 mechanical control for firewood purposes can be applied especially to those species that are
3109 threatening such as *Vachellia erioloba*.

3110 Plant growth in the savanna habitat varies due to several factors, topographic features (slope and
3111 elevation), human and animal activities (logging, burning and grazing) as well as environmental
3112 factors, such as rainfall and soil properties, which are the key drivers of large-scale plant-soil
3113 interactions at the local level (Magandana, 2016). Findings by Ravhuhali *et al.* (2020) indicated
3114 that soil type affected the spread of woody plant species, with red-brown soil type having less
3115 nutrient concentration and having more trees compared to far fewer woody plant growing in clay-
3116 loamy soil regions with better nutrient concentration. However, unlike the findings of Ravhuhali
3117 *et al.* (2020) the results of Pule *et al.* (2018) revealed that woody plant species encroachment was
3118 more in soils with more nutrients. This reveals that there are several factors as stated earlier,
3119 contributing to woody plant species establishment in an area and these woody plant species can
3120 contribute efficiently to livestock production as supplementary feed.

3121 Ruminant nutrition in arid and semi-arid regions of southern Africa is one of the major limiting
3122 factors faced by livestock farmers. The lack of regenerative grazing practises in these regions has
3123 not only hindered the quantity but also the quality of feed available to livestock (Mlambo *et al.*,
3124 2004; Rasal *et al.*, 2022). Fodder woody species play a big role in providing the cheapest or natural
3125 recurring source of protein, energy, vitamins and minerals (Zampaligré *et al.*, 2013; Mudau *et al.*,

3126 2022), as these nutritional benefits will complement the herbaceous species (grasses) of low
3127 nutritional value especially during the dry season.

3128 Communal property association farmers need to be equipped with better knowledge in
3129 understanding the state of their respective grazing lands and the interaction of soil with grazing
3130 management implemented, together with their nutrient concentrations. Acquiring this in-depth
3131 knowledge is very importance to these farmers in developing suitable and efficient grazing
3132 strategies, consequently, that will improve lives. Grazing management as noted by Endale *et al.*
3133 (2017) and Zhang *et al.* (2018), influences tree distribution. However, there seems to be a gap in
3134 the literature as there is inadequate research pertaining to tree distribution and its nutritive value
3135 in South African CPAs. The study aimed at investigating the variations in tree species density,
3136 canopy cover, tree equivalent and nutritive value of bulked browse species in selected CPAs of
3137 South Africa while hypothesizing that the soils under these CPAs affected tree distribution,
3138 composition, and nutritive value.

3139 **5.2 Materials and Methods**

3140 **5.2.1 Study site description**

3141 The study was conducted in four selected CPAs, Mawela CPA (Hutton- clay loam: HCL), Bela-
3142 Bela CPA (Hutton-clay: HL), Moretele CPA (Hutton-loamy sand: HLS) and Ramorula (Ecca sand-
3143 clay loam: ESCL) all situated in Bela-Bela municipality, South Africa as described in section 3.2.1
3144 in chapter 3.

3145 **5.2.2 Data collection**

3146 **5.2.2.1 Woody species**

3147 Data collection was carried out between December 2020 and February 2021 in three 200 m line
3148 transects per camp, which served as replicates. These transects were laid out in three camps in each
3149 of the four CPAs. The line transects were placed at least 50 m apart from each other. Along each
3150 transect, points were marked at intervals of 50 m for sampling sub-transects making a total of four
3151 intervals (50,100,150 and 200 m). One 10 m x 10 m Homogenous Vegetation Unit (HVU) was
3152 marked in each sub-transect, resulting in a total of 12 HVUs per camp and 36 HVUs per CPA.
3153 From each CPA, data on density, height, canopy diameter of individual woody plants species
3154 composition were collected. The woody plant species identification was done as per the description
3155 of van Wyk *et al.* (2012). All rooted live woody plants were recorded and counted in each HVU.
3156 Within each sub-transect, woody plants were identified, counted and classified based on height as
3157 seedlings (0 - 1 m), young shrubs (1 - 1.5 m), mature shrubs (1.5 - 2m), young trees (2 - 3 m), and
3158 mature trees (>3 m) (Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2020). Within each HVU, the canopy diameter of every
3159 woody plant species was measured along two axes length (L) and width (W) perpendicular to each
3160 other. Determination of the canopy cover (CC) percentage was calculated using the equation of
3161 Blozan (2006):

$$\text{Canopy cover} = (n/2 L + n/2 W) / 200 \text{ m} \times 100$$

3163 When an overlap was encountered between the canopies of adjacent woody plants, the length of
3164 the overlap was subtracted from the length or width of either of the plants. The total tree equivalent
3165 was calculated by dividing the total tree length by 1.5.

3166 **5.2.2.2 Chemical composition**

3167 The same method was used as described in section 4.2.2.3.

3168 **5.2.2.3 Soluble phenols**

3169 The Folin-Ciocalteu method was employed to estimate soluble phenols (Makkar, 2003) after
3170 extracting a sample (200 mg) three times for five minutes at a time with 10 mL of aqueous acetone
3171 (7.3 v/v acetone water). After extraction, 0.02 mL of acetone was mixed with 0.25 mL of Folin
3172 and Ciocalteu reagent (2N) in a test tube, and 1.25 mL of sodium carbonate (anhydrous) was
3173 added to the mixture and vortexed violently. The mixture was allowed to rest for 40 minutes so
3174 that it can be able to react. A spectrophotometer (PG Instruments T60 UV- visible) was used to
3175 measure the absorbance at a wavelength of 725 (Makkar, 2003). To assess the concentration of
3176 soluble phenolics in bulked leaf samples, a standard curve was established using tannic acid.
3177 Subsequently, the assay was performed and results for soluble phenols were expressed as tannic
3178 acid equivalents (TAE).

3179 **5.2.2.4 Condensed Tannins**

3180 To determine the soluble condensed tannins, the modified butanol-HCl reagent was used in the
3181 acetone (acetone: water (7:3,v/v)) bulked leaves extract sample (Porter *et al.*, 1986). The soluble
3182 condensed tannin fraction was measured by adding 0.5 mL of the aqueous extract to 3 mL of
3183 butanol-HCl (95:5, v/v) in the butanol-HCl test (Porter *et al.*, 1986). The test tubes were vortexed
3184 violently, and the closed test tubes were heated to 100 °C for an hour using a heating block and
3185 then allowed to cool to room temperature. The absorbance of soluble condensed tannins was
3186 measured at a wavelength of 550 nm using a spectrophotometer (T60 UV-visible, PG instruments).

3187 The soluble condensed tannins concentration results were reported as AU (absorbance units) per
3188 mg sample according to Makkar (2003).

3189 **5.2.2.5 In vitro ruminal dry matter degradability of bulked browse leaves**

3190 The same method was applied as described in section 4.2.2.4

3191 **5.3 Statistical analysis**

3192 Effects of soil type on total tree plant densities (TPD), canopy cover (CC), height class distribution,
3193 total tree equivalence (TTE), and bulked browse species leaves and chemical composition, as well
3194 as *in vitro* ruminal degradability, were evaluated using a one-way analysis of variance (SAS,
3195 2010). The analysis was designed to test the effect of soil type on parameters according to this
3196 general linear model:

$$3197 \quad Y_{ij} = \mu + S_i + \epsilon_{ij}$$

3198 Where: Y_{ij} is the response variable (height, total tree plant density, CC, height class distribution
3199 TTE, chemical composition and *in-vitro* degradability),

3200 μ is the overall mean,

3201 S_i is the effect of soil type, and

3202 ϵ_{ij} was the error term associated with observation ijk , assumed to be normally and independently
3203 distributed.

3204 Significant differences were declared at the $P < 0.05$.

3205 **5.4. Results**

3206 **5.4.1 Woody plant species density in four different soil types in Bela-Bela CPAs**

3207 Across the four soil types in the Bela-Bela CPAs, a total of 18 browse species were found; Table
3208 5.1 (*D. cinerea*, *G. flava*, *S. mellifera*, *Z. mucronata*, *C. imberbe*, *V. nilotica*, *B. albitrunca*, *P.*
3209 *africanum*, *G. flavescens*, *C. mole*, *G. senegalensis*, *V. robusta*, *V. karoo*, *V. erioloba*, *V. tortilis*, *T.*
3210 *sericea*, *S. galpinii* and *S.leptodicyta*) . The results on the effect of soil type on tree density (number
3211 of plants/ha) in selected CPAs of Bela-Bela Municipality are presented in Table 5.2. *Dichrostachys*
3212 *cinerea* was higher ($P<0.05$) in the Hutton clay loam (HCL) soils (966.7 plants/ha) when compared
3213 to other soil types. *Senegalia mellifera* was higher ($P<0.05$) in the Hutton-loam sand (HLS) soils
3214 when compared to other soil types. The density (177.8 plants/ha) of *V. nilotica* was higher ($P<0.05$)
3215 in the Hutton clay (HC) soil type when compared to the ESCL soil type (33.3 plants/ha). Hutton-
3216 loamy sand soil type had more ($P<0.05$) abundance (133.3 plant/ha) of *G. senegalensis* when
3217 compared to ESCL soil type abundance (33.3 plants/ha).

3218

3219

3220

3221

3222

3223

3224

3225 **Table 5.1:** Scientific, common names, and herbivory of woody plant species found in four selected
 3226 CPAs of Bela-Bela Municipality

Tree species	Common name	Herbivores/ Utilization
<i>Boscia albitrunca</i>	Shepherd's tree	Cattle
<i>Combretum imberbe</i>	Leadwood	Cattle and goats
<i>Combretum molle</i>	Peppertree	Cattle and goats
<i>Dichrostachys cinerea</i>	Sekelbos/Sicklebus	Goats
<i>Grewia flava</i>	Velvet raisin	Cattle, goats, and game
<i>Grewia flavescens</i>	Sandpaper raisin	Cattle, goats, and game
<i>Gymnosporia senegalensis</i>	Red spikethorn	Cattle and goats
<i>Peltophorum africanum</i>	African wattle	Cattle and goats
<i>Senegalia mellifera</i>	Blackthorn	Cattle, goats, and game
<i>Terminalia sericea</i>	Silver cluster leaf	Cattle and goats
<i>Vachellia erioloba</i>	Camel thorn	Cattle, goats, and game
<i>Vachellia karoo</i>	Sweet thorn	Cattle and goats
<i>Vachellia nilotica</i>	Scented-pod thorn	Goats and game
<i>Vachellia robusta</i>	Robust thorn	Goats and game
<i>Vachellia tortilis</i>	Umbrella thorn	Cattle, goats and game
<i>Ziziphus mucronata</i>	Buffalo-thorn	Cattle and goats

3227

3228

3229

3230

3231

3232

3233

3234 **TABLE 5.2:** The effect of soil type on tree density (number of plants/ha) in selected CPAs of
 3235 Bela-Bela Municipality, South Africa

Tree species	Soil Type				
	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	SE
<i>Boscia albitrunca</i>	33.3	-	-	-	-
<i>Combretum imberbe</i>	-	88.9	-	-	-
<i>Combretum mole</i>	-	11.1	-	-	-
<i>Dichrostachys cinerea</i>	966.7 ^a	-	500.0 ^b	33.3 ^c	177.2
<i>Grewia flava</i>	700.0 ^b	77.8 ^c	1033.3 ^a	766.7 ^b	77.8
<i>Grewia flavescens</i>	533.3	-	-	-	-
<i>Gymnosporia senegalensis</i>	-	-	133.3 ^a	33.3 ^b	33.3
<i>Peltophorum africanum</i>	33.3	-	-	-	-
<i>Senegalia mellifera</i>	366.7 ^b	44.5 ^c	1666.7 ^a	233.3 ^b	44.5
<i>Terminalia sericea</i>	333.3	-	-	-	-
<i>Vachellia erioloba</i>	-	-	266.7 ^a	33.3 ^b	33.3
<i>Vachellia karoo</i>	-	-	-	533.3	-
<i>Vachellia nilotica</i>	-	177.8 ^a	-	33.3 ^b	33.3
<i>Vachellia robusta</i>	-	-	-	233.3	-
<i>Vachellia tortilis</i>	166.7 ^b	-	400.0 ^a	100.0 ^b	100.0
<i>Ziziphus mucronata</i>	233.3 ^{ab}	11.1 ^c	766.7 ^a	33.3 ^b	11.1

3236 ^{abc:} Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05), HCL:
 3237 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecca sandy-clay loam;
 3238 SE: Standard error

3239

3240 **5.4.2 Total plant density, canopy cover, total tree equivalents and class height**

3241 Results of the effect of soil type on total plant density (TPD), canopy cover (CC), total tree
 3242 equivalence (TTE) (Table 5.3), and plant height class distribution are shown in Table 5.4. Hutton-
 3243 loamy sand soil type had the highest (P<0.05) TPD (4 300 plant/ha), CC (55.8%), and TTE (5

3244 068.9 TTE/ha) amongst other soil types. Hutton-loamy sand soil type had the highest ($P < 0.05$)
 3245 density of seedlings (2 100 plants/ha) when compared to other soil types. Young shrubs were more
 3246 ($P < 0.05$) abundant in the Hutton clay loam (HCL) soil type (1 207.3 plants/ha) than other soil
 3247 types. For both young trees (10 plants/ ha) and mature trees (17 plants /ha), the Hutton clay (HC)
 3248 soil type had the lowest ($P < 0.05$) plant density (10 plants/ha) and (16.7 plants/ha) respectively.

3249 **TABLE 5.3:** Woody plant density (plants/ha) of four soil types in selected CPAs of Bele-Bela
 3250 Municipality.

Soil type	TPD	CC	TTE
HCL	3367 ^a	53.7 ^a	4240.0 ^a
HC	67 ^c	7.53 ^b	142.7 ^b
HLS	4300 ^a	55.8 ^a	5068.9 ^a
ESCL	2000 ^b	55.6 ^a	5002.2 ^a
SE	67.0	5.7	142.7

3251 ^{abc:} Means in the same column with different superscripts are significantly different ($P < 0.05$), HCL:
 3252 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam;
 3253 TPD: Total plant density; CC: Canopy cover; TTE: Total tree equivalence; SE: Standard error

3254
 3255 **TABLE 5.4:** Total number of trees per height class (number of trees/ha) in four soil types in Bela-
 3256 Bela CPAs

Soil type	0-1 (Seedlings)	>1-1.5 (YS)	>1.5-2 (MS)	>2-3 (YT)	>3 (MT)
HCL	800.0 ^{ab}	1207.3 ^a	615.3 ^a	444.7 ^b	300.0 ^{ab}
HC	20.0 ^c	10.0 ^c	10.0 ^c	10.0 ^c	16.7 ^c
HLS	2100.0 ^a	600.0 ^{ab}	600.0 ^a	200.0 ^b	800.0 ^a
ESCL	566.7 ^b	433.3 ^b	66.7 ^b	800.0 ^a	133.3 ^b
SE	20.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	16.7

3257 ^{ab:} Means in the same column with different superscripts are significantly different ($P < 0.05$).
 3258 HCL: Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay
 3259 loam; YS: Young shrubs; MS: Matured shrubs; YT: Young trees; MT: Matured trees; SE: Standard
 3260 error

3261

3262 **5.4.3 Chemical composition of bulked browse leaves**

3263 Data on the chemical composition of bulked browse leaves harvested from CPAs of four different
 3264 soil types in Bela-Bela Municipality is presented in Table 5.5. Bulked browse leaves had similar
 3265 ($P>0.05$) dry matter (DM), ash, crude (CP), neutral detergent fibre (NDF), and ether extract (EE)
 3266 in all soil types. Hutton clay loam (HCL) soil type had lower ($P<0.05$) digestible energy (DE) (2.69
 3267 Mcal/kg) and metabolizable energy (ME) (2.2 Mcal/kg) compared to other soil types. Eccla sandy
 3268 clay loam (ESCL), Hutton clay (HC) and Hutton- loamy sand (HLS) had lower ($P<0.05$) acid
 3269 detergent fibre (ADF) while acid detergent lignin (ADL) which did not differ ($P>0.05$).

3270

3271 **TABLE 5.5:** Chemical composition (g/kg DM) (unless stated) of bulked browse leaves harvested
 3272 from CPAs of four different soil types in Bela-Bela Municipality

Component	Soil types				SE
	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	
DM	948.4 ^a	952.3 ^a	945.0 ^a	950.2 ^a	3.1
ASH	77.3 ^a	80.6 ^a	71.3 ^a	71.8 ^a	3.4
NDF	424.5 ^a	409.1 ^a	391.8 ^a	397.2 ^a	12.8
ADF	323.6 ^a	265.1 ^b	286.5 ^b	264.9 ^b	10.0
ADL	207.8 ^a	145.9 ^b	165.2 ^b	150.8 ^b	8.9
CP	136.6 ^a	122.3 ^a	138.6 ^a	140.6 ^a	8.2
EE	33.7 ^a	36.8 ^a	37.1 ^a	37.5 ^a	2.8
DE(Mcal/kg)	2.7 ^b	2.9 ^a	2.8 ^a	2.9 ^a	0.04
ME(Mcal/kg)	2.2 ^b	2.4 ^a	2.3 ^a	2.4 ^a	0.03

3273 ^{ab}: Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different ($P < 0.05$). HCL:
 3274 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Eccla sandy-clay loam;
 3275 DM: Dry matter, CP: crude protein, EE: Ether extract, NDF: neutral detergent fibre, ADF: acid
 3276 detergent fibre, ADL: acid detergent lignin and DE: Degradable energy, ME: metabolizable energy
 3277 and SE: Standard error.

3278 **5.4.4 Total soluble phenolic and total condensed tannin**

3279 The soluble phenols differed ($P<0.05$) among browse from different soil types with the HCL soil
 3280 type having higher soluble phenols (599.9 g TAE/kg DM) compared to other soil types. Browse
 3281 leaves from different soil types did not differ ($P>0.05$) in condensed tannins (CT) concentration.

3282 **TABLE 5.6:** Total soluble phenolic (g TAE/kg DM) and total condensed tannin (AU₅₅₀/200 mg
 3283 DM) content of bulked browse leaves found in three soil types of Bela-Bela Municipality

Component	HCL	HC	HLS	ESCL	SE
SolublePhenols	599.9 ^a	289.8 ^b	318.0 ^b	466.9 ^{ab}	71.4
Condensed Tannins	1.1 ^a	0.81 ^a	1.0 ^a	0.98 ^a	0.11

3284 ^{ab}: Means in the same row with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05), HCL:
 3285 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam;
 3286 SE: Standard error

3287 **5.4.5 In vitro ruminal dry matter degradability of mixed browse leaves**

3288 The results on *in vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability (g/kg) of mixed browse leaves found in
 3289 four soil types are presented in Table 5.7. After an incubation period of 24 h, leaves from the HCL
 3290 soil type had a higher (P<0.05) *in vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability (DMD) (330.6 g/kg DM)
 3291 compared to other soil types. The mixed browse leaves from all harvesting sites showed similar
 3292 (P>0.05) DMD at 36 and 48 hours.

3293 **TABLE 5.7:** The *in vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability (g/kg) of browse mixed leaves found in
 3294 four soil types

Soil type	Incubation period (hrs)		
	DMD 24	DMD 36	DMD 48
HCL	330.6 ^a	326.7 ^a	438.5 ^a
HC	257.9 ^b	329.0 ^a	412.7 ^a
HLS	288.3 ^b	330.1 ^a	464.3 ^a
ESCL	286.3 ^b	332.0 ^a	390.0 ^a
SE	12.3	16.0	32.6

3295 ^{ab}: Means in the same column with different superscripts are significantly different (P<0.05), HCL:
 3296 Hutton- clay loam; HC: Hutton- clay; HLS: Hutton- loamy sand; ESCL: Ecce sandy-clay loam;
 3297 DMD 0, 24, 36, and 48 hr: *in vitro* dry matter degradability at 0, 24, 36 and 48 hr; S.E: Standard
 3298 error.

3299

3300 **5.5 Discussion**

3301 **5.5.1 Woody species distribution, total plant density and canopy cover**

3302 Woody plant encroachment, or deterministic development of woody species (Jamison-Daniels *et*
3303 *al.*, 2021), has been extensively reported in southern Africa. Woody plant encroachment in
3304 grassland and savannas is a problem that has been there for a while (Ward, 2005; Tjelele *et al.*,
3305 2012). Grasses in general are great competitors for available nutrients (Travese, 2001; Brown *et*
3306 *al.*, 2010), but overgrazing practices promote the establishment of woody plants. However, in this
3307 study, the dominance of *D. cinerea*, *Z. mucronata* and *G. flava* in these CPA farms might be
3308 attributed to their adaptability to this environment (Pule *et al.*, 2018). A study by Marcora *et al.*
3309 (2013) showed that grazing management can reduce the seedling establishment of woody plants
3310 in grassland and savannas. This statement was supported by Richter *et al.* (2001), who stated that
3311 species such as *Z. mucronata* and *S. mellifera* that occur in a wide variety of habitats (Van Wyk *et*
3312 *al.*, 2012) negatively affects grazing capacity and livestock productivity. Constant or continuous
3313 grazing by livestock reduces grasses' ability to compete for resources with tree seedlings (Grellier
3314 *et al.*, 2013). When grass yield becomes low, livestock is left with no choice but to feed on seeds
3315 and leaves of woody plants, which later are dispersed as viable woody plant seeds, and through
3316 the gut passage and dung fertilization, they may increase seedling emergence, seedling
3317 establishment, and recruitment of woody plant species through the process of endozoochory
3318 (Tjelele *et al.*, 2012).

3319 Woody plant invasion in grasslands found in semi-arid regions is driven by both universal and
3320 local factors. Changes in climate and increased carbon dioxide levels throughout the atmosphere
3321 are among the global drivers (Tjelele *et al.*, 2012). Intense grazing pressure, human land use and

3322 herbivore seed dispersal are the main factors of woody plant encroachment at the local scale
3323 (Mhiripiri & Mlambo, 2021). Based on that observation, this high population of trees begs for bush
3324 control programs that are bound to eradicate high volumes of woody species that pose a threat to
3325 herbaceous plant growth. Thus, improved herbaceous plant growth will ultimately improve the
3326 farms' grazing capacity. This also has a direct link with the biomass for each CPA. For example,
3327 areas such as HC have fewer trees and high biomass accumulation, while the areas that contain a
3328 high number of trees have less biomass and grazing capacity. Furthermore, a decrease in biomass
3329 yield paves the way to the accumulation of pioneer annual plants, less organic reserves, a high
3330 number of woody seedling emerging, and ultimately reduced livestock productivity. The current
3331 study's findings concur with the results of Wigley *et al.* (2009), that an increase in woody plants
3332 will lead to a loss or decrease in the number of perennial grasses (vegetation cover). Hutton-loamy
3333 sand soil type has the low grazing capacity amongst other farms where the current study was
3334 conducted. Results by Vickers & Palmer (2000) revealed that woody plant density had a positive
3335 relationship to canopy cover as also observed in this study where the HC soil type had the lowest
3336 woody plant density and canopy cover. This could be because total tree density was low in
3337 comparison to other soil types, thus the biomass yield and grazing capacity of this CPA was found
3338 to be moderate. The results of Liu *et al.* (2014) showed a significant difference in the canopy cover
3339 of trees found in different soil types, which agrees with the present study results.

3340 **5.5.2 Height distribution**

3341 Sankaran *et al.* (2008) highlighted that woody vegetation cover throughout the Savanna ecosystem
3342 varies based on a variety of environmental factors such as soil properties and rainfall, which are
3343 regarded as significant determinants at a large scale and, as a result, influences plants' interaction
3344 at the micro-level. Except for the HC soil type CPA, there was a high density of seedlings and

3345 young shrubs across other soil type CPA farms. This can be attributed to poor grazing management
3346 practised in these CPA farms. Even though woody species seedlings can contribute to animal
3347 production through browsing, when seedlings are left unattended for a period in the rangeland it
3348 is easy for seedling recruitment to occur promoting growth and establishment of woody plants
3349 leading to encroachment. Soil type might also have contributed to woody species seedlings
3350 development. Moreover, Case & Staver (2017), revealed that encroachment by the woody plants
3351 was more accelerated in nutrient-poor soils which tend to be the breeding grounds of woody
3352 seedlings once the herbaceous layer has been eliminated, and Blank *et al.* (2007) also noted that
3353 overgrazing depletes nutrients such as carbon, nitrates, calcium and magnesium in the soil which
3354 negatively affects the biomass on the ground. In such cases, the prospect is that encroachment will
3355 occur faster on sandy soil due to the deeper water infiltration properties. Woody plants with deeper
3356 roots will eventually outcompete grasses with shallow roots, resulting in less herbage for grazers.
3357 The height of 2 to 4m in encroaching woody plants beyond the acceptable height of 1.5m depicts
3358 that the woody plant management outpaces seedling recruitment. Thus, resulting in a compromise
3359 of the ecological niche. Trees taller than 2 metres are a major concern as they are less prone to fire
3360 when used as a woody plant management tool, essentially making encroachment of woody plants
3361 difficult to reverse or halt (Higgins *et al.*, 2000; Archer & Predick, 2014; Case & Staver, 2017).

3362 **5.5.3 Chemical composition of bulked browse leaves**

3363 Browse plant leaves are a potential source of nutrients for livestock of poor-resourced farmers
3364 (Aganga *et al.*, 2005; Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2020) Browsed plant leaves are the major sources of protein
3365 for livestock especially during dry season and droughts (Lefroy *et al.*, 1992; Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2020;
3366 Ravhuhali *et al.*, 2021). The chemical composition of bulked browse leaves in this study were
3367 similar across soil types in different CPAs, which can be attributed to similar climatic factors such

3368 as temperature and rainfall. The average crude protein content obtained by Mudau *et al.* (2021) is
3369 in line with the current study results. On the other hand, Ravhuhali *et al.* (2020) discovered that
3370 spatial variation has a great influence on the chemical composition of browse plant leaves. Browse
3371 leaves from the HCL soil type had lower digestible energy and metabolizable energy ranging from
3372 2.7 to 21 g/kg compared to other soil types, and this is in agreement with the study of Al-Masri
3373 (2013) who reported a deep decline in both energies of browsed tree leaves harvested from
3374 different locations. In these results, ash content was high ranging from 70 to 80 g/kg which falls
3375 within the range of averaged value reported by Mudau *et al.* (2021) as well as Al-Masri (2013) but
3376 the current study results were higher than those reported by Petisco *et al.* (2008). The neutral
3377 detergent fibre (NDF) content reported by Njidda (2010) was in contrast to the findings of this
3378 study, as it was lower than the results of the current study which showed high NDF content ranging
3379 between 260 to 424 g/kg. However, in agreement with averaged values of Mokoboki *et al.* (2019)
3380 who also reported high NDF content of browse leaves. Lignin is indigestible at high
3381 concentrations, and it affects dry matter degradability while improving small particle discharge
3382 from the rumen (Sebolai, 2018). Acid detergent lignin (ADL) of bulked browse leaves in the
3383 present study was high which was in line with the results obtained by averaged ADL values
3384 reported by Njidda & Olatunji (2012). High lignin of browse leaves in the HCL soil type might be
3385 influenced by several factors such as soil fertility, age of the leaves (all leaves were matured during
3386 harvesting), and plant location (Sebolai, 2018). The current findings contrast with those of Basha
3387 (2012) who reported high lignin content in selected browse species of South Africa. The
3388 differences in lignin concentration in bulked-browsed leaves might be attributed to the
3389 aforementioned factors. The current study's CP content ranges from 122 to 140 g/kg which is
3390 within the range reported by Mthi *et al.* (2016). However, Gidado *et al.* (2013) stated that crude

3391 protein content of less than 70 g/kg might be deficient for ruminant livestock at a certain production
3392 stage, but in this study results of crude protein in bulked browse leaves is sufficient to meet the
3393 animals' daily protein requirement for growth (116 g/kg) and lactation (117 g/kg) for goats as
3394 standardized by NRC (1985). Moreover, Al-Masri (2013) reported browsing with low CP content,
3395 which contrasts with the current study findings. In the case of browse leaves having a high crude
3396 protein content, this may be attributed to innate species traits that would enable them to fix
3397 atmospheric nitrogen and accumulate nutrients extracted from the soil. Species such as *Z.*
3398 *mucronata* (Hassen *et al.*, 2005) and *A. mellifera* (Hagos & Smit, 2005) can fix nitrogen. In this
3399 study, ether extract was within the range of the results reported by Njidda (2010) and was much
3400 higher than the results obtained by Bakshi & Wadhwa (2004). The high content of EE may be
3401 attributed to altitude and genotypic characteristics of the plant as indicated by Mountousis *et al.*
3402 (2006).

3403 **5.5.4 Total soluble phenolic and total condensed tannin content of bulked browse leaves**

3404 The soluble phenols differed significantly among soil types, with the HCL soil type having higher
3405 soluble phenols and condensed tannins compared to other soil types. The chemical composition
3406 and palatability of plants, as well as plants response to browsing, have all been linked to the
3407 unpredictable fluctuation of phenolics in tree plants (Ravhuhali, 2018). A study by Madau *et al.*
3408 (2021) and that of Shelton (2004) highlighted that high bioactive compounds such as phenols and
3409 condensed tannins present in the most nutritious parts of browse plant species have an egregious
3410 effect on southern African livestock production. The distribution of phenols *per se* is determined
3411 by factors such as herbivore defoliation of the browse leaves. However, increased tannins and
3412 phenolics concentration in animal feed sources inhibit both intake and digestibility. Livestock
3413 often browse browsable plants, especially during the dry period when grasses are less nutritive.

3414 When these plants are browsed, they tend to produce or accumulate detrimental compounds that
3415 later are evenly distributed across all the edible plant parts as their defense mechanism against
3416 herbivores (Mueller-Harvey, 2006). The concentration of both soluble phenols and condensed
3417 tannins in browse leaves harvested from different soil types in this current study were low to
3418 moderate. Moreover, this might be attributed to being less browsed by the animals, these CPA
3419 farms are dominated by cattle.

3420 **5.5.5 In vitro ruminal dry matter degradability of bulked browse leaves**

3421 The key determinant of feeding value is ruminal degradability (Dambe *et al.*, 2015; Mokoboki *et*
3422 *al.*, 2019). The *in vitro* ruminal dry matter degradability (DMD) of mixed browse leaves showed
3423 a variation after a 24-hour incubation period and the variation was not observed after 36 and 48-
3424 hour incubation periods. Though there were no statistical differences observed in all soil types
3425 after 48 hours of incubation, browse species found in the HLS soil type were highly degraded.
3426 High dry matter degradability values after 48 hours of incubation of browse leaves were considered
3427 fairly digestible because degradability values at this time are considered equivalent to digestibility
3428 (Moreira *et al.*, 2014). The amount of lignin in browse leaves determines how much they will be
3429 digested (Mnisi & Mlambo, 2017; Ravhuhali, 2018) and this in line to the current findings which
3430 showed high lignin content and low degradability value after 36 and 48-hour incubation in mixed
3431 browse leaves harvested from HCL soil type. Furthermore, Moore *et al.* (2001) stressed that lignin
3432 acts as a physical barrier to microbes, preventing them from digesting cell wall polysaccharides.
3433 The high digestion of bulked leaves from the HCL soil type might have been influenced by the
3434 high protein content found in them, due to the presence of N fixer browse species, which are *D.*
3435 *cinerea* and *G. flava*. Mokoboki *et al.* (2019) highlighted that high protein content in browse leaves
3436 may be beneficial to rumen microbes that depend on dietary nitrogen. The current study results

3437 after 36 hours of incubation (326.7-332.0 g/kg DM) fall within the range reported by Ravhuhali *et*
3438 *al.* (2020). Though not statistically different, the highest degradability of mixed browse leaves
3439 harvested from the ESCL soil type might be attributed to the low condensed tannins concentration
3440 found in these leaves. Tannins are well known for their ability to tie or bind and form complexes
3441 with nutrients like proteins and carbohydrates, making them less degradable within the rumen.
3442 Condensed tannins inhibit ruminal degradation due to their microbial effects, leading to lower
3443 rumen microbial activity (Makkar, 2003). The current dry matter degradability (DMD) results can
3444 be deemed satisfactory in HCL, HC and HLS soil types, as they are within the recommended 40-
3445 50 per cent (Modu-Kagu *et al.*, 2021).

3446 **5.6 Conclusions**

3447 In the current study, variation was observed amongst the different soil types, with the HLS soil
3448 type having a high number of trees such as *G. flava* and *S mellifera* and seedlings in the grazing
3449 camps. This high tree density suggests a need for bush encroachment control that will promote the
3450 use of woody species as livestock feed and reduce the threat that woody species might have on
3451 herbaceous growth and this will improve the farm`s grazing capacity. When results reveal such a
3452 density of woody plants, it is importance to manage and eradicate some of the trees present so as
3453 to create a conducive environment for the herbaceous layer (grasses), as it is the primary feed
3454 source for all livestock grazing ruminants. Once again, the HLS soil type showed greatest number
3455 of seedlings. Regardless of these seedlings being young, it would be easy for them to increase in
3456 recruitment of the dominant species leading to bush encroachment, hence the need to be well
3457 managed and controlled. Browse bulked leaves from all soil types had high crude protein required
3458 to support cattle production. Mechanical and biological control through the use of these woody

3459 plant species as livestock feed would aid in reducing seedling recruitment and providing a cheap
3460 source of protein to livestock farmers.

3461

3462

3463

3464

3465

3466

3467

3468

3469

3470

3471

3472

3473

3474

3475

3476

3477

3478

3479 **5.7 References**

- 3480 Aganga, A., Omphile, U., Chabo, R., Kgosimore, M. & Mochankana, M., 2005. Goat production
3481 under traditional management in Gaborone agricultural region in Botswana. *J. Anim. Vet.*
3482 *Adv.* 4, 515-566.
- 3483 Agrawal, A., 2001. Common property institutions and sustainable governance of resources. *World*
3484 *Dev.* 29, 1649-1672.
- 3485 Al-Masri, M., 2013. Nutritive value and anti-nutritional components of leaves of some salt-tolerant
3486 tree species, *Livest. Res. Rural. Dev.* 25.
- 3487 Archer, S.R. & Predick, K.I., 2014. An ecosystem services perspective on brush management:
3488 research priorities for competing land-use objectives, *J. Ecol.* 102, 1394-1407.
- 3489 Ash, A.J., Corfield, J.P., McIvor, J.G. & Ksiksi, T. S., 2011. Grazing management in tropical
3490 savannas: utilization and rest strategies to manipulate rangeland condition. *Rangel. Ecol.*
3491 *Manag.* 64, 223-239.
- 3492 Ash, A.J., Stafford Smith, M. & Abel, N., 2002. Land degradation and secondary production in
3493 semi-arid and arid grazing systems: what is the evidence?, In: *Proceedings of the Global*
3494 *Desertification: Do Humans Cause Deserts?*, Eds: Reynolds, J.F., & Stafford, S., Dahlem
3495 *Univeristy Press: Berlin, Germany*, 88, 111-134.
- 3496 Bakshi, M. & Wadhwa, M., 2004. Evaluation of forest tree leaves of semi-hilly arid region as
3497 livestock feed. *Asian-australas. J. Anim. Sci.* 17, 777-783.

- 3498 Balestrini, R., Lumini, E., Borriello, R. & Bianciotto, V., 2015. Plant-soil biota interactions. In:
3499 Soil Microbiology, Ecology and Biochemistry. Ed: Paul, E.A., Academic Press, San
3500 Diego, USA. pp. 311-338.
- 3501 Basha, N.A.D., 2012. Feeding behaviour, diet selection of goats and nutritive value of browse
3502 species in sub-humid subtropical savannah. PhD thesis, University of KwaZulu Natal,
3503 Pietermaritzburg, South Africa.
- 3504 Blank, R.R., Chambers, J., Roundy, B. & Whittaker, A., 2007. Nutrient availability in rangeland
3505 soils: influence of prescribed burning, herbaceous vegetation removal, overseeding with
3506 *Bromus tectorum*, season, and elevation, Rangel. Ecol. Manag. 60, 644-655.
- 3507 Blozan, W., 2006. Tree measuring guidelines of the eastern native tree society, Bulletin of the
3508 Eastern Native Tree Society. 1, 3-10.
- 3509 Bolo, P.O., Sommer, R., Kihara, J., Kinyua, M., Nyawira, S. & Notenbaert, A.M.O., 2019.
3510 Rangeland degradation: Causes, consequences, monitoring techniques and remedies.
3511 Working Paper. CIAT Publication No. 478. International Center for Tropical Agriculture
3512 (CIAT), Nairobi, Kenya. Available online: <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/102393>.
- 3513 Brown, J., Scholtz, C.H., Janeau, J.L., Grellier, S. & Podwojewski, P., 2010. Dung beetles
3514 (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae) can improve soil hydrological properties, Appl. Soil Ecol. 46,
3515 9-16.
- 3516 Case, M.F. & Staver, A.C., 2017. Fire prevents woody encroachment only at higher-than-
3517 historical frequencies in a South African savanna, J. Appl. Ecol. 54, 955-962.

- 3518 Dambe, L., Mogotsi, K., Odubeng, M. & Kgosikoma, O., 2015. Nutritive value of some important
3519 indigenous livestock browse species in semi-arid mixed Mopane bushveld, Botswana,
3520 Livest. Res. Rural. Dev. 27, 1-10.
- 3521 Dougill, A.J., Heathwaite, A.L. & Thomas, D.S., 1998. Soil water movement and nutrient cycling
3522 in semi-arid rangeland: vegetation change and system resilience, Hydrol. Process. 12, 443-
3523 459.
- 3524 Egeru, A., Wasonga, O., Gabiri, G., MacOpiyo, L., Mburu, J. & Mwanjalolo Majaliwa, J.G., 2019.
3525 Land cover and soil properties influence on forage quantity in a semiarid region in East
3526 Africa. Appl. Environ. Soil Sci. 2019, 1-15.
- 3527 Endale, Y., A. Derero, A., Argaw, M. & Muthuri, C., 2017. Farmland tree species diversity and
3528 spatial distribution pattern in semi-arid East Shewa, Ethiopia. Forests, trees and
3529 LiveLihoods. 26, 199-214.
- 3530 Ghate, R. & Nagendra, H., 2005. Role of monitoring in institutional performance: forest
3531 management in Maharashtra, India. Conserv. Soc. 3, 509-532.
- 3532 Gidado, O., Kibon, A., Gwargwor, Z., Mbaya, P. & Baba, M., 2013. Assessment of anti-nutritive
3533 factors and nutrient composition of some selected browse plants use as livestock feeds in
3534 Taraba State. Int. J. Appl. Sci. Eng. 1, 5-6.
- 3535 Grellier, S., Barot, S., Janeau, J.L. & Ward, D., 2012. Grass competition is more important than
3536 seed ingestion by livestock for Acacia recruitment in South Africa. Plant Ecol. 213, 899-
3537 908.

- 3538 Hagos, M. & Smit, G., 2005. Soil enrichment by *Acacia mellifera* subsp. *detinens* on nutrient poor
3539 sandy soil in a semi-arid southern African savanna. *J. Arid Environ.* 61, 47-59.
- 3540 Hassen, A., Rethman, N. & Van Niekerk, W., 2005. Research note: Effect of different seed
3541 treatment options on dormancy breaking, germination and emergence of *Ziziphus*
3542 *mucronata* (buffalo thorn) seed. *Trop. Grassl.* 39, 124-128.
- 3543 Herrick, J.E. & Wander, M.M., 2018. Relationships between soil organic carbon and soil quality
3544 in cropped and rangeland soils: the importance of distribution, composition, and soil
3545 biological activity, in *Soil processes and the carbon cycle*. CRC Press. p. 405-425.
- 3546 Higgins, S.I., Bond, W.J. & Trollope, W.S., 2000. Fire, resprouting and variability: a recipe for
3547 grass–tree coexistence in savanna, *J. Ecol.* 88, 213-229.
- 3548 Holecheck, J., Galt, D., Joseph, J., Navarro, J., Kumalo, G., Molinar, F. & Thomas, M., 2003
3549 Moderate and light cattle grazing effects on Chihuahuan Desert rangelands. *Rangel. Ecol.*
3550 *Manag.* 56, 133-139.
- 3551 Jamison-Daniels, S.L., Kissling, W.D., Botha, M., Harris, M.A., C.E. Gordon, C.E. & Greve, M.,
3552 2021. The role of deterministic succession during forest development within a southern
3553 African savanna. *Biotropica.* 53, 466-476.
- 3554 Khalil, J., Sawaya, W.N. & Hyder, S.Z., 1986. Nutrient composition of *Atriplex* leaves grown in
3555 Saudi Arabia. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 39, 104-107.
- 3556 Lavado, R.S., Sierra, J. & Hashimoto, P.N., 1996. Impact of grazing on soil nutrients in a Pampean
3557 grassland. *J. Range Manag.* 49, 452-457.

- 3558 Lefroy, E., Dann, P., Wildin, J., Wesley-Smith, R. & McGowan, A., 1992. Trees and shrubs as
3559 sources of fodder in Australia. *Agrofor. Syst.* 20, 117-139.
- 3560 Liu, Y., Liu, S., Wang, J., Zhu, X., Zhang, Y. & Liu, X., 2014. Variation in soil respiration under
3561 the tree canopy in a temperate mixed forest, central China, under different soil water
3562 conditions, *Ecol. Res.* 29, 133-142.
- 3563 Magandana, T.P., 2016. Effect of Acacia karoo encroachment on grass production in the semi-arid
3564 savannas of the Eastern Cape. MSc Dissertation, University of Fort Hare, Alice, South
3565 Africa.
- 3566 Makkar, H.P., 2003. Quantification of tannins in tree and shrub foliage: a laboratory manual.
3567 Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Netherlands.
- 3568 Marcora, P.I., Renison, D., País-Bosch, A.I., Cabido, M.R. & Tecco, P.A., 2013. The effect of
3569 altitude and grazing on seedling establishment of woody species in central Argentina. *Ecol.*
3570 *Manag.* 291, 300-307.
- 3571 Mhiripiri, S. & Mlambo, D., 2021. The effects of land use and microsite availability on early
3572 seedling recruitment of *Acacia tortilis* (synonym: *Vachelia tortilis*) in a southern African
3573 savanna, *Trop. Ecol.* 62, 82-94.
- 3574 Mlambo, V., Smith, T., Owen, E., Mould, F.L., Sikosana, J.L.N. & Mueller-Harvey, I., 2004.
3575 Tanniferous *Dichrostachys cinerea* fruits do not require detoxification for goat nutrition:
3576 in sacco and in vivo evaluations. *Livest. Prod. Sci.* 90, 135-144.

- 3577 Mnisi, C, M. & Mlambo, V., 2017. Influence of harvesting site on chemical composition and
3578 potential protein value of *Acacia erioloba*, *A. nilotica* and *Ziziphus mucronata* leaves for
3579 ruminants. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr.* 101, 994-1003.
- 3580 Modu-Kagu, H., Zarah, A., Abba-Aja, H., Abbator, F. & Mohammed, I., 2021. Evaluation of
3581 nutritive value of selected browse plants for dry season supplementation in semi-arid
3582 Nigeria. *Niger. J. Anim. Sci. Technol.* 4, 28-42.
- 3583 Mokoboki, H.K., Sebola, A.N., Ravhuhali, K.E. & Nhlane, L., 2019. Chemical composition, in
3584 vitro ruminal dry matter degradability and dry matter intake of some selected browse
3585 plants. *Cogent Food Agric.* 5, 1587811.
- 3586 Moore, K.J. & Jung, H.J.G., 2001. Lignin and fiber digestion. *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 54, 420-430.
- 3587 Moreira, M.N., Silva, A.M.D.A., Carneiro, H, Bezerra, L.R., Morais, R.K.O.D. & de Medeiros
3588 F.F., 2014. In vitro degradability and total gas production of biodiesel chain byproducts
3589 used as a replacement for cane sugar feed, *Acta Sci.* 36, 399-403.
- 3590 Mountousis, I., Papanikolaou, K., Stanogias, G., Chatzitheodoridis, F. & Karalazos, V., 2006.
3591 Altitudinal chemical composition variations in biomass of rangelands in Northern Greece.
3592 *Livest. Res. Rural Dev.* 18, 106.
- 3593 Mthi, S., Rust, J & Morgenthal, T., 2016. Partial nutritional evaluation of some browser plant
3594 species utilized by communal livestock in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Appl.*
3595 *Anim. Husb. Rural Dev.* 9, 25-30.
- 3596 Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C., 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.
3597 South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, South Africa.

3598 Mudau, H.S, Mokoboki, H.K, Ravhuhali, K.E. & Mkhize, Z., 2021. Nutrients profile of 52 browse
3599 species found in semi-arid areas of South Africa for livestock production: Effect of
3600 harvesting site, *Plants*. 10, 2127.

3601 Mudau, H.S., Mokoboki, H.K., Ravhuhali, K.E. & Mkhize, Z., 2022. Effect of soil type:
3602 Qualitative and quantitative analysis of phytochemicals in some browse species leaves
3603 found in savannah biome of South Africa. *Molecules*. 27, 1462.

3604 Mueller-Harvey, I., 2006. Unravelling the conundrum of tannins in animal nutrition and health. *J.*
3605 *Sci. Food Agric*. 86, 2010-2037.

3606 Munyai, F.R., 2012. An evaluation of socio-economic and biophysical aspects of small-scale
3607 livestock systems based on a case study from Limpopo Province: Muduluni Village. PhD
3608 thesis, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, Free State, South Africa.

3609 NRC., 1985. National Research Council. Nutrient requirements of domestic animals, no 5. In:
3610 Nutrients Requirement of Sheep, sixth edition. National Academic Science, Washington,
3611 DC, USA.

3612 Njidda, A. & Olatunji, E., 2012. Chemical composition, anti-nutritive substances and digestion
3613 kinetics of four *Ziziphus* specie leaves use as fodder for ruminants in semi-arid zone of
3614 Nigeria. *J. Nat. Sci. Res*. 2, 79-86.

3615 Njidda, A., 2010. Chemical composition, fibre fraction and anti-nutritional substances of semi-
3616 arid browse forages of North-Eastern Nigeria. *Nig. J. Basic Appl. Sci*. 18.

- 3617 Petisco, C., García-Criado, B., Vázquez de Aldana, B.R., García-Ciudad, A. & Mediavilla, S.,
3618 2008. Ash and mineral contents in leaves of woody species: analysis by near-infrared
3619 reflectance spectroscopy. *Commun. Soil Sci.* 39, 905-925.
- 3620 Porter, L.J., Hirstich, L.N. & Chan, B.G., 1986. The conversion of procyanidins and
3621 prodelphinidins to cynidin and delphinidin. *Phytochemistry.* 25, 223-230.
- 3622 Pule, H.T., Tjelele, J.T. & Tedder, M.J., 2018. The effects of abiotic factors in South African semi-
3623 arid grassland communities on *Seriphium plumosum* L density and canopy size. *PloS one.*
3624 13, 0202809.
- 3625 Rasal, V., Dhakad, M., Khandal, D. & Chandrawal, K., 2022. Assessment of livestock grazing
3626 pressure in key tiger habitat in a semi-arid landscape in Western India. *Trop Ecol.* 1-6.
- 3627 Ravhuhali, K.E, 2018. Spatial variation in density, species composition and nutritive value of
3628 vegetation in selected communal areas of the North-West province. PhD thesis, North-
3629 West University, Mahikeng, North-West, South Africa.
- 3630 Ravhuhali, K.E., Mlambo, V., Beyene, T.S. & Palamuleni, L.G., 2020. Effects of soil type on
3631 density of trees and nutritive value of tree leaves in selected communal areas of South
3632 Africa. *S. Afr. J. Anim. Sci.* 50, 88-98.
- 3633 Ravhuhali, K.E., Mudau, S.H., Moyo, B., Hawu, O. & Msiza, N.H., 2021. *Prosopis* species—an
3634 invasive species and a potential source of browse for livestock in semi-arid areas of South
3635 Africa. *Sustainability.* 13, 7369.
- 3636 Richter, C., Snyman, H. & Smit, G., 2001. The influence of tree density on the grass layer of three
3637 semi-arid savanna types of southern Africa. *Afr. J. Range Forage Sci.* 18, 103-109.

- 3638 Sankaran, M., Ratnam, J. & Hanan, N., 2008. Woody cover in African savannas: the role of
3639 resources, fire and herbivory. *Glob. Ecol.* 17, 236-245.
- 3640 Sebola, M.P. & Mamabolo, M.A., 2020. Governing and managing communal land as a resource
3641 in South Africa: A case of selected communal property associations in Vhembe district,
3642 Limpopo province. *Bus. Manag. Rev.* 11, 1-8.
- 3643 Sebolai, T.M., 2018. Nutritional characterization of browse plants harvested at different browsing
3644 heights in Eastern Cape Province. PhD thesis, North-West University, Mahikeng, South
3645 Africa.
- 3646 Shelton, A.L., 2004. Variation in chemical defences of plants may improve the effectiveness of
3647 defence. *Evol. Ecol. Res.* 6, 709–726.
- 3648 SAS, 2010. Users Guide: Statistics. Version 9.3. SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA.
- 3649 Tjelele, J., Ward, D. & Dziba, L., 2015. The effects of seed ingestion by livestock, dung
3650 fertilization, trampling, grass competition and fire on seedling establishment of two woody
3651 plant species. *PloS one.* e0117788.
- 3652 Tjelele, J.T., Dziba, L.E. & Pule, H.T., 2012. Recovery and germination of *Dichrostachys cinerea*
3653 seeds fed to goats (*Capra hircus*). *Rangel. Ecol. Manag.* 65, 105-108.
- 3654 Traveset, A., Bermejo, T. & Willson, M., 2001. Effect of manure composition on seedling
3655 emergence and growth of two common shrub species of Southeast Alaska. *Plant Ecol.* 155,
3656 29-34.

- 3657 Van Soest, P.V., Robertson, J. & Lewis, B., 1991. Methods for dietary fiber, neutral detergent
3658 fiber, and nonstarch polysaccharides in relation to animal nutrition, *Int. J. Dairy Sci.* 74,
3659 3583-3597.
- 3660 Van Wyk, B., Van Wyk, B. & Van Wyk, P., 2012. Photo guide to trees of South Africa. Briza,
3661 Pretoria, South Africa.
- 3662 Vetter, S., 2013. Development and sustainable management of rangeland commons—aligning
3663 policy with the realities of South Africa's rural landscape. *Afr. J. Range Forage Sci.* 30, 1-
3664 9.
- 3665 Vickers, A. & Palmer, S., 2000. The influence of canopy cover and other factors upon the
3666 regeneration of Scots pine and its associated ground flora within Glen Tanar National
3667 Nature Reserve. *Forestry.* 73, 37-49.
- 3668 Walker, B. & Meyers, J.A., 2004. Thresholds in ecological and social—ecological systems: a
3669 developing database. *Ecol. Soc.* 9, 1-16.
- 3670 Ward, D., 2005. Do we understand the causes of bush encroachment in African savannas?, *Afr. J.*
3671 *Range Forage Sci.* 22, 101-105.
- 3672 Wigley, B., Bond, W. & Hoffman, M., 2009. Bush encroachment under three contrasting land-use
3673 practices in a mesic South African savanna. *Afr. J. Ecol.* 47, 62-70.
- 3674 Zampaligré, N., Dossa, L.H. & Schlecht, E., 2013. Contribution of browse to ruminant nutrition
3675 across three agro-ecological zones of Burkina Faso. *J. Arid Environ.* 95, 55-64.

3676 Zhang, Z., Zhang, B., Zhang, X., Yang, X., Shi, Z. & Liu, Y., 2019. Grazing altered the pattern of
3677 woody plants and shrub encroachment in a temperate savanna ecosystem. *Int. J. Environ.*
3678 *Res.* 16, 330.

3679

3680

3681

3682

3683

3684

3685

3686

3687

3688

3689

3690

3691

3692

3693

3694 **Chapter 6: General discussion, conclusions and recommendation**

3695

3696 **6.1 General discussion**

3697 In the intervening (1998- 2020) years, research is recognizing CPAs' critical role in resource
3698 stewardship (Sebola & Mamabolo, 2020). Grazing management in CPAs is critical for maintaining
3699 rangeland output and health. There is a dynamic link between rangeland vegetation and soil
3700 qualities. The objective of the study was to investigate the effects brought by soil type and grazing
3701 management practices on the physical and chemical properties of the soil, grass and tree species
3702 composition, distribution and nutritional value. The pH of the soil types in this study ranged from
3703 slightly acidic to neutral, as this type of range permits the availability of most macro and
3704 micronutrients to plants. As it is widely known that soil pH is the "primary soil factor", it impacts
3705 a variety of biological, chemical and physical processes that affect plant development and growth.
3706 The topsoil of the selected CPA farms had a higher concentration of soil nutrients compared to the
3707 subsoil of all soil types. Nitrogen (N), chlorine (Cl), iron (Fe) and copper (Cu) were all found to
3708 be inadequate to sustain plant growth when minerals were tested in the soil types (Band *et al.*,
3709 2022). Complementary to the abovementioned, pH in these soil types would support plant life
3710 owing to proper management of resources available. Moreover, Mekuria *et al.* (2007) stated that
3711 the use of enclosures does improve the restoration of natural resources such as soil fertility.
3712 However, Northup *et al.* (2019a), stressed that the different stocking rates also play a vital role in
3713 the distribution of plant-available minerals, thus proper management of stocking rates and the time
3714 in a paddock might increase the nitrogen content through livestock deposition and urine. In terms
3715 of acidity, none of these soil types is acidic, which can be expected given that these soil types
3716 (CPA farms) are not located in locations with considerable rainfall. The type of grazing

3717 management used on these farms appears to be a significant feature, as it accounts for a wide range
3718 of things happening in the soil, basal cover to erosion.

3719 Grasses are the most common source of feed for grazing ruminants in arid and semi-arid
3720 environments. When compared to palatable grasses, most unpalatable grasses are likely to
3721 dominate in semi-arid environments where rainfall is uncertain. This puts livestock productivity
3722 and the farmers' livelihood at risk. Subsequent to that, highly palatable species such as *Themeda*
3723 *triandra* rarely occurred in all the soil types, such a situation gives a clear picture of how poorly
3724 these grazing lands are managed (Inman *et al.*, 2020). However, dominating species in the soil
3725 types were increaser species, as noted by Londt (2020), Increaser II grasses are those grass species
3726 that dominate in poor rangeland or species that increase with overgrazing from mild to severe,
3727 these types of grasses dominated most of these soil types. Indeed, the presence of some pioneer
3728 species such as *Aristida congesta* and *Melinis repens* is a clear indication of severe disturbances
3729 in the soil types (Angassa & Baars, 2000; van Oudtshoorn, 2020). Variations in biomass yield in
3730 these selected farms were obtained in the HC and the HLS soil types respectively, which caused
3731 variations in species composition and distribution. Even though both HC and HCL soil types
3732 carried the most species composition, higher grass heights were found to be more in the ESCL soil
3733 type. The ESCL soil type has the potential of performing better than its current state. Since all the
3734 bulked grasses from these farms had low crude protein content, farmers should contemplate
3735 supplementing livestock raised in these farms (NRC, 2007; Gidado *et al.*, 2013), especially during
3736 dry seasons or post-growing seasons. Rusdy *et al.* (2019) also highlighted the importance of
3737 supplementing ruminant livestock fed or reared in low crude protein grasses as this will increase
3738 intake and improve animal production. When predicting feed digestibility, *in vitro* dry matter
3739 degradability is known to be reliable. Indeed, having said that, the 48th hour of incubation is

3740 regarded as the prediction's high point (Anwer *et al.*, 2019). Even though the limiting factor for
3741 grasses to be well degraded is the growth stage (Soul, 2017), grasses from the HC soil type
3742 degraded well at the 48th hour, indicating that these grasses would be of good use for livestock
3743 production because the available nutrients would be accessible to ruminants.

3744 In the current study, variation was observed amongst the different soil types, with the HLS soil
3745 type having a high number of young trees and seedlings in the grazing camps. O'Connor *et al.*
3746 (2013) highlighted that a high tree population suggests a need for bush control programs that will
3747 promote and reduce the threat woody species might be having on herbaceous growth and this will
3748 improve the farm's grazing capacity. Ravhuhali *et al.* (2020) also suggested that using these woody
3749 species as animal feed could help reduce the density of plants per hectare. When the findings show
3750 a large number of trees, it is critical to manage and eliminate some of them in order to establish a
3751 breeding ground for the herbaceous layer, which is the main source of feed for all ruminants. The
3752 HLS soil type was the best with the highest number of seedlings. In addition to that Bornkamm
3753 (2007) reported that though sandy soil poses a declined nutritional status gradient, it provides a
3754 site for faster emergence of the woody seedlings. Even though these seedlings are immature, they
3755 can enhance recruitment of the dominant species type, resulting in bush encroachment,
3756 necessitating careful management and eradication. All soil types had appropriate crude protein and
3757 degradability levels in bulked leaves. Mechanical and biological control through the use of these
3758 species as livestock feed would aid in reducing seedling recruitment and provide livestock farmers
3759 with a cheap source of protein. In short, better grazing management would undoubtedly benefit
3760 rangeland productivity, health and long-term viability. This suggests that this soil type would
3761 perform well given a good grazing management strategy is followed making soil nutrients

3762 available to plants thus eventually increasing the basal cover and biomass production and lastly
3763 reducing trees occupying the grazing land (Abule *et al.*, 2010; Cardoso *et al.*, 2013).

3764 **6.2 Conclusions**

3765 This study yielded results that exhibited how grazing management affected soil minerals of
3766 different soil types. Thus, it can be deduced that, out of all soil types included in this study, the
3767 HLC soil type had outstanding soil mineral characteristics such as intermediate pH which
3768 permitted the availability of micro and macronutrients. Commonly, all the soil types in the CPA
3769 farms had low acidity and that may be attributed to the low rainfall geographic area in which they
3770 were situated. Hutton clay and HCL soil types recorded a vast variety of grass species whereas
3771 ESCL soil had the highest good grazing grass types. Noticeably, the HC soil type had the most
3772 desirable characteristics with regard to grass species due to its greater basal cover and biomass
3773 yield. This clearly indicates that HC soil type is properly managed compared to other soil types.
3774 The grazing camps in the HLS soil type had the highest number of trees and seedlings compared
3775 to other soil types in other grazing camps and this may pose a threat to the herbaceous layer. The
3776 results from this study conclusively indicate that based on the crude protein of bulked browse
3777 leaves, they have the potential of being cheap and available protein sources for livestock reared in
3778 these farms.

3779

3780

3781 **6.3 Recommendation**

3782 It is recommended that limited resource farmers to be capacitated, equipped and trained for better
3783 utilization of natural resources especially in proper grazing management practices. This study has
3784 shown the importance of proper grazing management in CPA farm grazing camps of different soil
3785 types and how grazing mismanagement has a an effect on characteristics such as soil nutrients,
3786 grass species and browse plant species. For farmers to control the density of trees and seedlings in
3787 grazing camps, bush control programmes ought to be implemented thereby promoting herbaceous
3788 growth. Furthermore, for grasses to fully recover, a deferment grazing system should be employed
3789 in order to rehabilitate the CPAs.

3790

3791

3792

3793

3794

3795

3796

3797

3798

3799 **6.4 References**

3800

3801 Abule, E., Smit, G.N. & Snyman, H.A., 2005. The influence of woody plants and livestock grazing
3802 on grass species composition, yield and soil nutrients in the Middle Awash Valley of
3803 Ethiopia. *J. Arid. Environ.* 60, 343-358.

3804 Angassa, A. & Baars, R.M., 2000. Ecological condition of encroached and non-encroached
3805 rangelands in Borana, Ethiopia. *Afr. J. Ecol.* 38, 321-328.

3806 Anwer, M.K., Mohammad, M., Ezzeldin, E., Fatima, F., Alalaiwe, A. & Iqbal, M., 2019.
3807 Preparation of sustained release apremilast-loaded PLGA nanoparticles: In vitro
3808 characterization and in vivo pharmacokinetic study in rats. *Int. J. Nanomedicine.* 14, 1587.

3809 Band, N., Kadmon, R., Mandel, M. & DeMalach, N., 2022. Assessing the roles of nitrogen,
3810 biomass, and niche dimensionality as drivers of species loss in grassland communities.
3811 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences.* 119, p.e2112010119.

3812 Bornkamm, R., 2007. Spontaneous development of urban woody vegetation on differing soils.
3813 *Flora: Morphol. Distrib. Funct. Ecol. Plants.* 202, 695-704.

3814 Cardoso, E.J.B.N., Vasconcellos, R.L.F., Bini, D., Miyauchi, M.Y.H., Santos, C.A.D., Alves,
3815 P.R.L., Paula, A.M.D., Nakatani, A.S., Pereira, J.D.M. & Nogueira, M.A., 2013. Soil
3816 health: looking for suitable indicators. What should be considered to assess the effects of
3817 use and management on soil health?. *Sci. Agric.* 70, 274-289.

3818 Gidado, O., Kibon, A., Gwargwor, Z., Mbaya, P. & Baba, M., 2013. Assessment of anti-nutritive
3819 factors and nutrient composition of some selected browse plants use as livestock feeds in
3820 Taraba State. *Int. J. Appl. Sci. Eng.* 1, 5-6.

3821 Inman, E.N., Hobbs, R.J., Tsvuura, Z. & Valentine, L., 2020. Current vegetation structure and
3822 composition of woody species in community-derived categories of land degradation in a
3823 semiarid rangeland in Kunene region, Namibia. *Land. Degrad. Dev* 31, 2996-3013.

3824 Londt, J.G., 2020. A survey of grassland Asilidae (Diptera) at Jacana Eco Estate, Hilton, South
3825 Africa. *Afr. Invertebr.* 61, 29.

3826 Mekuria, W., Veldkamp, E., Haile, M., Nyssen, J., Muys, B. and Gebrehiwot, K., 2007.
3827 Effectiveness of exclosures to restore degraded soils as a result of overgrazing in Tigray,
3828 Ethiopia. *J. Arid Environ.* 69, 270-284.

3829 Northup, B.K., Starks, P.J. & Turner, K.E., 2019a. Stocking methods and soil macronutrient
3830 distributions in southern tallgrass paddocks: are there linkages? *Agronomy*, 9, 281.

3831 NRC., 2007. National Research Council, Committee on the nutrient requirements of small
3832 ruminants, board on agriculture, division on earth, and life studies. Nutrient requirements
3833 of small ruminants: sheep, goats, cervids, and new world camelids.

3834 O'connor, T.G., Puttick, J.R. & Hoffman, M.T., 2014. Bush encroachment in southern Africa:
3835 changes and causes. *Afr. J. of Rang. Forage Sci.* 31, 67-88.

3836 Ravhuhali, K.E., Beyene, T.S., Mlambo, V. & Palamuleni, L.G., 2020. Effects of soil type on
3837 density of trees and nutritive value of tree leaves in selected communal areas of South
3838 Africa. *S. Afr. J. Anim. Sci.* 50, 88-98.

3839 Rusdy, M., Baba, S., Garantjang, S. & Syarif, I., 2019. Effects of supplementation with *Gliricidia*
3840 *sepium* leaves on performance of Bali cattle fed elephant grass. *Livest. Res.Rural Dev.* 31,
3841 84.

3842 Sebola, M.P. & Mamabolo, M.A., 2020. Governing and managing communal land as a resource
3843 in South Africa: A case of selected communal property associations in Vhembe district,
3844 Limpopo province. *Bus. Manag. Rev.* 11, 1-8

3845 Soul, W., 2017. Effects of *Vigna unguiculata* and *Lablab purpureus* on methanogenesis,
3846 haematological parameters and the quality of meat from Xhosa Lop Ear goats. PhD thesis,
3847 University of Fort Hare, Alice, South Africa.

3848 van Oudtshoorn, F.P., 2020. Guide to grasses of Southern Africa. Briza publications, Pretoria,
3849 South Africa.

3850

3851